

# NEW GNOSIS

THE EVOLUTIONARY LEAP OF MANKIND



GEORGI STANKOV

**Georgi Alexandrov Stankov**

**New Gnosis –  
The Evolutionary Leap  
of Mankind**

\*

**Translated from German into English  
by the author**

Stankov, Georgi Alexandrov

# New Gnosis: The Evolutionary Leap of Mankind

Copyright© by Georgi Alexandrov Stankov, 2000

All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of the author.

This book is sold subject to the conditions that it shall not, by way of trade or otherwise, be lent, re-sold, hired out, or otherwise circulated without the author's prior consent in any form of binding or cover other than that in which it is published and without a similar condition including this condition being imposed on the subsequent purchaser.

ISBN

Stankov's Universal Law® Press

# Content

<i>FOREWORD</i> .....	8
PREFACE.....	9
SECOND PREFACE.....	13
INTRODUCTION: GNOSIS IN THE HISTORICAL PERSPEKTIVE.....	16
<b>I. POPULAR SCIENTIFIC INTRODUCTION INTO THE NEW GNOSIS OF THE UNIVERSAL LAW</b> .....	29
1. Basic statements .....	29
2. Space and time in the light of the Universal Law.....	35
<b>II. THE SPECIES "MAN" AS AN ENERGETIC SYSTEM</b> .....	40
1. Basic biophysical knowledge.....	40
2. The Central Dogma of Science.....	41
3. Planck's constant.....	43
4. Energetic structure of man.....	45
5. What is Soul?.....	47
6. Astral-energetic regulation of the biological body.....	50
7. Energetic basis of the Light Body Process.....	55

<b>III. PSYCHE, MIND (INTELLECT) AND SOUL, AND THEIR ENERGETIC INTERACTIONS.....</b>	<b>58</b>
1. Psyche.....	58
2. The fear structure of the psyche.....	61
3. Mind (human Spirit).....	66
<b>IV. SUBJECTIVITY AND OBJECTIVITY OF HUMAN PERCEPTION.....</b>	<b>69</b>
1. The basic problem of philosophy.....	69
2. Angst related distortions in political thinking as a case study.....	72
<b>V. INKARNATION CYCLE OF THE SOUL.....</b>	<b>81</b>
1. Energetic structure of the soul realms.....	81
2. The simultaneity of all incarnations.....	90
<b>VI. LIGHT BODY PROCESS AND EVOLUTIONARY LEAP.....</b>	<b>98</b>
1. Energetic background.....	99
2. The energetic influence of Jesus on the incarnation history of the earth.....	105
3. Reasons for the Evolutionary Leap and the Light Body Process.....	109

<b>VII. MENTAL, PSYCHIC AND SOMATIC ASPECTS OF THE LIGHT BODY PROCESS.....</b>	<b>121</b>
1. Definition of the Light Body Process.....	121
2. Free will versus will in knowledge of the soul.....	125
3. Psychological and social dynamics of the Light Body Process.....	131
4. Disillusionment of the ego (Surrender to the Soul).....	134
<b>VIII. DECISIONAL ALTERNATIVES AND PROBABILITY WORLDS.....</b>	<b>140</b>
1. Decisions of the soul and the incarnated personality.....	140
2. Astral and space-time probabilities.....	146
<b>IX. THE ROLE OF THE CHAKRAS IN THE LIGHT BODY PROCESS AND THE EVOLUTIONARY LEAP.....</b>	<b>154</b>
1. The body as a superposed wave system.....	154
2. What are chakras?.....	161
3. Astral-energetic aspects of the Light Body Process and the Evolutionary Leap of mankind.....	176

CONCLUSIONS: THE WORLD RELIGIONS  
AS GNOSTIC TEACHINGS.....184

**ATTACHMENT**

**ESSAY:**  
PSYCHO-ENERGETIC FOUNDATIONS  
OF HUMAN INTRANSIGENCE.....226

**ESSAY:**  
ASTRAL DYNAMICS OF THE GLOBAL ECONOMIC  
CRISIS ON THE EVE OF THE PARUSIA.....249

## *Foreword*

*I have revised my English translation of this first and pivotal German book on Human Gnosis from January/February 2012, which I prepared very quickly and published as sequels on this website without much ado. Now I decided to redact it, actualize it, and add numerous links to new publications that have appeared since then on this website and discuss topics related to this book. I also made a few comments from my current point of view as to establish further clarity.*

*Much has happened after more than seven years, since I first translated this book, and the more so after almost two decades since its inception, when I first outlined it as a concept in 1999 and then wrote with an interruption in 2000 and early 2001. The Ascension process of Gaia and humanity, which the PAT carried out with unparalleled courage and perseverance, has already transformed this planet beyond recognition. It has become the greatest success story in the entire multiverse. This year marks the culmination and completion of our light work in physical bodies, while the real changes for humanity will just begin. All of this, and much more, has been discussed in this book.*

*This is the most prophetic and scientifically precise gnostic book on the End Time of humanity and the old earth that exists on this planet and it is even more actual now than when it was first written. That is why I decided to publish this book in sequels one more time in the new revised version as to be imbued with the new codes of transfiguration from the Source that currently flood earth and all humans. I begin today at the full moon, partial lunar eclipse portal, July 16, 2019, and hope to finish approximately with the opening of the Lion's Gate at its culmination point on August 8th, 8.8 portal. After that every miracle will be possible and you will be wise to expect it.*

*Georgi Alexandrov Stankov, Italy, July 2019*



# Preface

I have finished writing this book to the new scientific Gnosis of the Universal Law in June 2001. At that time, the organized young soul prophets predicted in the gestalt of prestigious institutes for economic research a strong growth of GDP of more than 3% in the U.S. and in Europe and the [German Chancellor](#) had not yet begun his heroic struggle against the "two" in front of the comma. At the same time the world economy was already three months into recession, as the backward oriented economic forecasters in the national statistical offices announced more or less loudly only in the late autumn of that year.

Our perception of the world is, as I show in this Gnosis, of historical character. At the end of the year, the overall economic growth deviated by 400% - 600% from the prediction of the "[economic sages](#)" without questioning the *raison d'être* of such economic prophets. In earlier, less "enlightened" times, those who were blatantly wrong in their forecasts were rewarded with death, after which they could attain their astral knowledge of the future to the full extent. In contrast, the current, professional young soul prophets must carry on with their futile forecasts in a state of total amnesia for a while, which is their only adequate karma because young souls need a lot of frustrating experiences in order to evolve.

I foresaw the current recession anti-cyclically already in 1998. The following year I wrote a [brief analysis of the reasons for the pending world crisis and published it on the Internet](#). This happened at a time when the world economy of the "New Economy bubble", also known as [Dot.com bubble](#), respectively [Dot.com crash](#), took off and lifted to euphoric new heights.

The story is well known thereafter. The bubble burst. The [NEMAX index](#) (The German equivalent to NASDAQ) began its decline shortly after the publication of my forecast and lost within 18 months up to ten times its peak value.

## Entwicklung des Aktienindex Nemax\*

Schlusskurse in Punkten



National economic assets, ten times bigger than the much vaunted tax cuts as a result of the widely proclaimed [German "century-tax reform"](#) were destroyed in the blink of an eye. Since then, the "New Future Market" barely survives with no new IPOs (initial public offerings) at a very low level and it is only a matter of financial piety when this melting pot of "one-euro shares" will be abolished as an independent stock exchange for ever (This happened two years later.). The Dow Jones Index lost during this period 60% of its maximum value and a hitherto unprecedented wave of bankruptcies swept over the Western world.

Even a year after the start of the recession, the scenario eerily repeats. The chorus of politicians and experts tirelessly conjure up the end of the recession, and this shortly before the actual, irreversible collapse of the global economy is about to take place, the extent and consequences of which yet no mortal can really imagine.

But what does this economic discussion has to do in an esoteric text, asks the astonished reader? A lot! Gnostic teachings have always been proven by the truthfulness of their prophetic statements. This is a central topic of this essay. Accurate economic predictions in such gnostic writings are not uncommon, one should only think about the exact details, which Johannes gives us on the scope, size and design of the new Jerusalem in his Revelations, or the precise prognostic economic interpretation of Pharaoh's dream by Joseph in the Old Testament. People have always worried about their survival, thereby having in mind first

of all their economic survival, despite the recommendation of some of their prophets to follow the example of the carelessness of the lilies on the field.

In recent years I have been concerned mainly with the reading of the visible signs of time - essentially macroeconomic in nature - and to set them in relation to the internal soul changes in the astral realms which I experience somatically as a [Light Body Process \(LBP\)](#) and mentally as intellectual stimulation from the *causal worlds* (higher astral dimensions, 9D to 12D). From this I developed a prognostic synthesis of social evolution, the astral-scientific basics of which I will outline briefly in this book.

This new forecast gives no precise information on specific events, rather it shows the general trend of development. This can explain the occurrence of certain key events in space and time and justify their necessity. For this reason, I wrote shortly after September 11, 2001, a treatise on the attack on the World Trade Centre and added it as a prospective case study to this book:

### [The Prophetic Character of the New Gnosis of the Universal Law](#)

This catalyzing event served both as a verification of my prognosis, and on the other hand, it was a dress rehearsal for the actual event - the [Ascension of the first multi-dimensional personality](#), which will mark the culmination of the **Evolutionary Leap of mankind**. The shock which this attack triggered the world over, gives us a vague idea of the shock effect, which the message about the "Second Coming of Christ" (Greek: *parousia*), being darkly rumored in the Bible, will trigger among all humans.

The subsequent collective processing of this event will lead to total confusion and disillusionment among the majority of the world population and will initiate the transition of these young souls in the [cycle of adult souls](#). Further details about the background of these unique energetic cosmic processes that will change our planet forever and will transform the human species into a transliminal, exempt from the restrictions of space-time entity can be learned from this book. Therefore, the **Scientific Gnosis** presented here inevitably takes on the character of a comprehensive, accurate prophecy, which goes beyond the narrow world

view of current mankind and will heave it to a new level of spiritual evolution. Hence the title of this book: "**Evolutionary Leap of Mankind**".

The here described astral-energetic processes are already in effect and can be perceived by every medially gifted individual and pursued in their progressive unfolding on Earth. The findings that the reader of the present Gnosis of the Universal Law will gain, will allow him an inspired observation of this unique astral and cosmic processes, for which there is no terminology in today's society; this insight will reveal to him the meaningfulness of human existence within All-That-Is. Hence the New Gnosis is also a **Scripture of Revelation** - the first Scripture of Revelation in the history of mankind, which is scientifically proven beyond any doubt.

Berghaselbach, July 2002

## Second Preface

Meanwhile, seven years have passed since I wrote the new **Gnosis of the Universal Law**. During this time the energy transformation of my body - the **Light Body Process** - has progressed relentlessly and inexorably. The unbearable physical and psychological hardships that I had to endure during this time were so inhuman that they could hardly be a suitable material for a verbal presentation.

As mankind has no experience with this astral-energetic process that will significantly shape its future development, it will make too little sense at this moment to talk of the psycho-mental and somatic hurdles, which every incarnated personality has to overcome first, before he can be exempt from the limitations of physical space and time and can reside as a transliminal soul both in a physical vessel on earth, and as a disembodied entity, as Ascended Master in the astral realms.

This process will begin with me, as I point out in my books again and again. By the transformation of my body into an astral crystalline light body, I will demonstrate the immortality of the soul and the incarnated personality and will eliminate forever from this world the idea of the finality of the biological death. The reason for this is that I am the first person to have discovered the Universal Law and to have developed all present-day conventional, heterogeneous, extremely faulty sciences, which deny the above finding, into a consistent, logical-axiomatic, gnostic science of the entire human knowledge. As a consequence of this tremendous intellectual endeavor I had to refute all the basic ideas of science, philosophy, religion and everyday thinking or significantly modify them.

The new Pan-Theory of the Universal Law is primarily a theory of human thinking. By starting with the **Primary Term** of human consciousness, I show how one can structure his own thinking in a logical, axiomatic manner. In this way man will be able to encompass all the

knowledge and experience he has collected as an incarnated personality into consistent, truthful categorical systems and make them accessible to his fellow men in an impeccably structured written form.

To date, humans are not capable of presenting their fragmented knowledge, which they have gained in their history, in a linguistic form that is free of contradictions, paradoxes, antinomies and errors. As this human knowledge must be realized in one form or another in the 3D space-time, its material and intellectual products are rather imperfect and carry within themselves the seeds of destruction.

This imperfection "of the lower world of physical forms, and "of becoming" ([Neoplatonism](#)) is a leitmotif of all Western philosophy and finds its climax in the *Leibnizian theodicee*. From an energetic point of view, this is the physical condition of destructive interference. These phenomena are the basic theme of this book.

The New Gnosis is a further development of classical Greek philosophy of *Plato* and *Aristotle*, and particularly of [Neoplatonism](#) of *Plotin*. For this reason I wrote in the past few years, in the short recovery periods, during which the pains of the light body process were eased a little bit, further books on Gnosis and New Philosophy, which complement and complete the present elaboration on the foundations of human Gnosis. All my gnostic works build thus a complete collection of all philosophical and existential applications of the new Pan-Theory of the Universal Law with regard to our earthly existence (Being) and can be comprehended and appreciated only in their entirety.

When I wrote this book, I knew that, just like all my other gnostic philosophical works, it will have to stay unpublished for many years in my drawer, because the time was not yet ripe for its publication. I leave it to the reader's imagination to envision what sacrifice it meant for me to know that I have accomplished the greatest discovery in the history of mankind, and to have at the same time voluntarily withdrawn myself from the scene, keeping under wraps all my knowledge about the future consequences of this achievement for many years, in order not to endanger the plan of the astral realms - the introduction of the Evolutionary Leap of Mankind, whose messenger I am chosen to be on earth. I subordinated my free will to the imperative of the causal worlds and became the famous "Lamb of God". I freed myself from all earthly fears and reservations that characterize life on this planet and significantly deform it (Three years later I was summoned by the Source to become officially the captain of the Planetary Ascension Team, the PAT, in

2011, a function which I had been exerting relentlessly, though not consciously, already since 1999 as it eventually perspired in the following years.).

Meanwhile, the global economic crisis I have predicted and explained ten years ago has commenced since July 2007 in a final and irrevocable manner. Since early 2008, it progresses visibly and inexorably for all the people to see it. Therefore, there will be no more breathing respites, as they have been observed as a temporary, illusory economic recovery in the years 2003-2006 when the subprime mortgage crisis was created in the USA with an astounding criminal energy.

At the same time, I find myself in the last, most intense phase of the Light Body Process. This is a sure sign that my *parousia* - the phase transition of my biological body to astral light body - is imminent. This event, which I discuss in detail in this and my other gnostic books, will trigger the real world crisis and the actual evolutionary ascension of mankind.

(It is important to stress at this place that after I summoned the PAT in the summer of 2011 to open the stargate 11.11.11, the planetary ascension of Gaia was assured and then firmly accomplished during the stargate 12.12.12 - 12.21.12 when also all true PAT members ascended to the new 5D earth and returned to 3D as avatars to save humanity. This has been extensively documented on this website, which is a seamless chronicle of the ascension process of Gaia and humanity.)

This apocalypse, being already mentioned in the Bible, will be primarily a Revelation of the New Theory and Gnosis of the Universal Law. I prove with them the leading role of the astral worlds - the **7F-creational realms** - in the creation of all earthly existence. Through my transformation into a **multi-dimensional personality**, I will demonstrate this fact in a concrete manner. This also marks the End Time of the clandestine existence of my apocryphal works, so that they can be now released for publication.

# **Introduction:**

## **Gnosis in the Historical Perspective**

Since ancient times up to the present day, humankind has been always engaged with the origin of his existence. The idea of God, upon which most religions are founded, is the mental externalization of a pantheistic force which man has always perceived with an unerring intuition as the source of all life. To the extent, to which humankind became independent from Nature, he increasingly tended to regard himself as an independent entity and began to consider this life-spending force as an external phenomenon.

As long as the primitive man still felt his unity with Nature, he required no special idea of the force, to which he owed his existence - he felt to be an integral part of it and thus identical with the surrounding environment. With the formation of the "**I Am-concept**" in humans, the cognitive ability to distinguish has been steadily developed, whereas human mind created initially two broad categories: the Self and human community on the one side and Nature on the other side.

Every thought begins with the ability to discriminate, to separate the Whole into parts and to aggregate the individual things into abstract groups and categories. Within the first two categories - "I Am" as a human being versus Nature - there is a wide range for conceptual creativity.

Yet, as man felt to be no longer one with Nature, he had to separate Creation as a Whole. Finding himself increasingly as a sovereign creator - first as a producer of crude tools, and later on as a modeler of nature, such as a farmer who clears the forest, builds houses and cultivates the landscape - it was since then impossible for him to conceive this life-spending force as identical with Nature, which he now transformed, which was hence increasingly subjugated to him.



As our primitive man still felt very weak compared to Nature, he could not though fully identify with this omnipotent force. So, what was more natural than to think of a Creator who was neither one with Nature nor with humankind? Herein lies the birth of God as external creator or God's power.

This external creator had to be equipped with attributes as the human spirit urged with cognitive tumult, all it perceived - be it a visible object or an inner impulse - to be differentiated and provided with additional characteristics. As man felt increasingly superior towards Nature, it was logical that he now equipped the life-spending force, whose existence he still felt as acutely as before, not with the properties of Nature, but with those of a human being.

Of course, this process proceeded very slowly, so that the first Creators man devised displayed both anthropocentric and naturalistic features. The [Greek Mythology](#), with its constant change of the races of gods, gives us a striking example as to how the conception of God is changing creatively in the course of human history. The more the social environment replaced Nature as the immediate environment of man, the more the naturalistic qualities of the Creator receded and the purely human traits became more dominant.

The late generation of the [twelve Olympian gods](#) around Zeus are indistinguishable in their psychological character traits from those of the mortals with their passions, weaknesses and virtues. Their *raison d'être* is thoroughly anthropocentric: We have gods of war, commerce, science, love, and so on: the Olympian gods were there only to support human activities.

These external gods, being originally a symbol of the life-spending force, are now increasingly exploited by the people - they must serve to particular human purposes and needs. This tendency is found in both *polytheistic* and *monotheistic* religions.

In the monotheistic religion of the Jews, God, who behaves very much as an angry, vengeful and uncontrolled child, is frequently abused for tribal purposes. He helps the Jews in their struggle against enemies and Nature by using supernatural forces as to mercilessly destroy their foes, which sometimes appear in the gestalt of religious dissenters, such as idolaters.

The creativity of unprocessed religious thinking is ominously expanding. In order to harness God as an ally for selfish purposes, humans

even put up with the idea that God transgresses his own natural laws and makes miracles happen. Like man, even God does not need to stick all the time to the rules he himself has established.

This utilitarian view of God has been nurtured and forged by the Christian Church with great devotion to the present day. At this point, at the latest, it becomes obvious that the gods, whose spiritual origin lies in the attempt to interpret in a cognitive way the nature of the life-spend-ing force, must have had significant effects on man and his behavior. Depending on how advanced his intellectual development was, man created his gods according to his own mirror image, which he recog-nized and was willing to follow. In the name of this abstraction of his Self, he established laws, statutes and rules of conduct and set them mercilessly without any regard for life. This is the key to the bellicose human history of the last two to three thousand years.

But the more the external gods assimilated the humans, the more they lost their power. Since late *Antiquity*, through the *Hellenistic period*, until the late *Roman period*, the number of the gods grew steadily; they were firmly involved in local rivalries and their power (*energeion*) was mutually contested.

The overwhelming power of the Divine, which is demonstrated by the neediness of the people and the fact that one never knows whether something which man plans in life would ever come into fruition, ex-presses itself in the existential perception, to be helplessly exposed to the random chance (*tyche, fortuna*) or the inevitable fate (*heirmar-méne, fatum*). And this overwhelming divine power that lurks from the Invisible has less and less in common with the too-human gods of an-cient mythology, who degenerated more and more into superstition.

The solution could only lie in the replacement of the humanistic mul-tiplicity of the Greek gods with a more or less abstract, unified concept of God: Polytheism was destined to succumb to monotheism.

This change was primarily politically opportune. The undisputed ruler as Emperor combined his power with a single God, as first executed by *Constantine, the Great* and the idea of [Caesaropapism](#) was baptized into being as an applied political concept of God (late Roman and Byz-antine period). This idea goes back to *Alexander the Great*, who en-joyed already in his lifetime a god-like status. From this divine origin onward, the [Macedonian dynasty of the Seleucid](#) founded their empire and prepared the intellectual ground for the emergence of the Chris-tian religion.

In this organic fusion of classical mythology with Christian teaching, the God's concept of the philosophical theology of the Greeks, the **Logos**, acquired the role of the bridge builder. Being the ultimate (eschatological) principle of explanation, it was used by the early *Christian Gnostics* (first *John*) to explain all that, which could be only implicitly found in the New Testament (*Synoptic Gospels*). This gave rise to all doctrines and dogmas during the time of the synods.

In a relentless struggle with the great Gnostic teachings of the late Roman and Alexandrian period, [the Neoplatonism of Plotin and Origenism](#), which split the minds of the early Christian epoch for several centuries, the new Christian dogmas were firmly established by incorporating and neutralizing all relevant epistemological aspects of this last surge of the ancient philosophical spirit or by condemning them as heresy. This is especially true for the *doctrines of the Trinity, eternity, bliss, omnipotence, omnipresence, omniscience*, and of the benevolent administration of the Cosmos. In the same vein, the teleological freedom of the ancient philosophical thought was replaced by the exclusiveness of the Christian doctrine. The religious idea of God began to adapt itself more and more to the historical and political conditions, it became profane and lost its universality. Its attractiveness is steadily declining since the *Renaissance*.

Since the effect of the life-spending force was undeniable and was still felt intensively by many people, it required unabated for an interpretation. The **Eschatology of Being human** lived on not only in the contradictory interpretations of the official religions, but it was also secularised in philosophy since antiquity. Since this time, philosophy and theosophy intertwined in a constant interaction, which, depending on the period, presented itself as fertilization (usually coming from philosophy in the direction of theology) or repression (exclusively from theology towards philosophy).

Even *Socrates* (understand *Plato*) paid lip service to the Olympian gods, but only listened to his own personal demon (*daimon*), which put him on a regular basis in cataleptic trance states in order to come into conversation with him. *Socrates'* idea of God embodies for the first time in recorded history of Western civilisation pronounced human individual traits - the idea of the exquisiteness of the human soul was boldly introduced by him and conquered a firm place in the Western philosophical and everyday thinking.

It is not so that the idea of the soul had not already been there before him - as individualization of the life-spending force, projected onto the individual, it enjoyed in fact a very old tradition. Only we encounter this time the concentrated power of persuasion of one of the greatest philosophers in the history of mankind. In his dialogue "[\*Phaedo\*](#)", Plato proves through Socrates the immortality of the soul with all means available to him. There are not many. Socrates demonstrates by several examples that the world consists of opposites, that it is a *duality*; he postulates the immortality of the soul as a necessary opposite to the transience of the physical body.

Since then, it is considered the primary task of all philosophers to furnish the **[Proof of God](#)**, be they [\*Descartes, Pascal, Spinoza, Leibniz or Kant\*](#). This battle field of philosophy knows innumerable defeats - it is the debris field of Western philosophy - but not a single victory, otherwise the history of mankind would have been much different. This circumstance requires a short disquisition as it gives us insight into the current rejection of the existence of the soul by modern science.

\*

Almost all significant attempts to prove the existence of a hidden creative force, whether as a soul, invisible substance or spiritual principle, outside of religion were performed before the actual onset of modern science in the 19th century. For this reason, all philosophical proofs of God since the rebirth of the ancient tradition in the Renaissance were of pre-scientific nature.

In contrast to actual science at that time, which essentially encompassed Newtonian physics of gravitation and Kepler's celestial mechanics, such proofs were metaphysical in nature, that is to say, they were beyond the physical world that is accessible to human perceptions. Nothing has changed in this respect since then up to this present elaboration.

With the rise of modern science in modern times, such kind of evidence is no longer attempted both in philosophy and science for a single prosaic reason: Humans do not want to embarrass themselves as "scientists". For every proof of an invisible, creative force must now fulfill the demand of a sufficient experimental verification.

While the theoretical possibility still existed in the first half of the 19th century that this "*vis vitalis*" could be electromagnetic in nature (e.g. in [Mesmerism](#)), this dream was abruptly terminated with the formulation of the [four equations of electromagnetism](#) by *Maxwell* in 1860. By this time, scientists gave up all hope to furnish a stringent and experimentally verifiable evidence for the existence of a divine force or creative energy within the scope of the known, and for experimental purposes accessible, physical world.

Were mathematics, logic, physics and biology - the epitome of pure science - used by Descartes, the Cartesians, Spinoza and Leibniz as means in the provision of the Proof of God, the Existence of God, now this venture became an object of ridicule since Maxwell.

The subsequent development of the [theory of relativity](#) by *Einstein* in 1905 and the beginning of quantum physics with *Planck* in 1900, which followed stringently from the [theory of electromagnetism](#) (Lawrence) and [thermodynamics](#) (Boltzmann), and the continuation of their triumphant and unabated march throughout the just outgoing 20th century as [quantum electrodynamics, QED](#), (Feynman, Schwinger, Tomonoga), [quantum chromodynamics, QCD](#) (Gell-Mann), [Grand Unified Theory, GUT](#) left no room for hope, to furnish the Proof of God with scientific means.

The damning verdict on the driving intellectual force behind all philosophical efforts since the beginnings of Western civilization till modern time seems to have fallen for good. Who talks nowadays earnestly about the immortality of the soul of Plato, the *entelechy* of Aristotle, the "Nous" by Plotin and Origen, the *Proof of God* of Descartes, Pascal, Spinoza, Leibniz, except a few dusty "philologists", to use [Ortega y Gasset](#)'s composite term for all backward-oriented humanitarians?

*Kant*'s ingenious idea of the existence of *a priori* synthetic judgments is the last great attempt to prove the transcendence of all existence, which, after being sacrificed by Kant himself for fear of censorship in *status nascendi*, was ultimately carried to the grave in the subsequent period by the mediocre [Neo-Kantian](#) philosophers (read [here](#)).

Who is still wondering, why since that time the "Proof of God" was left as an inferior product to the esotericists, who behaved in this respect more like desecrators than conscientious seekers of the truth? The secretiveness and the guru-worshipping reached a peak, and the human ego was flowering everywhere: They were a welcome substitute for the intellectual inability of the esotericists to solve this problem with pro-

per scientific means. An inherent hypocrisy, a continual seduction of the logical thinking has been rapidly spreading since then and was propelled into the *New Age movement*, against which even the best minds of modern esotericism, such as *Rudolf Steiner*, were not immune.

How can one make in such a situation any serious attempts to penetrate the mystery behind the driving force of all existence and try to clarify it, perhaps even to gain certainty about it?

\*

This is still the *status quo* today. Not quite! In the last 20-30 years there are a few cleanly channeled books that give more or less logical and coherent insights and information about the nature of the soul and the spiritual worlds and try to illuminate with the help of actual examples their complex interactions with the earthly reality.

Such books are a co-production of the higher realms of the soul with the incarnated medium, where the medium usually functions as a passive conduit, so that the structure of the channeled astral information should not be distorted or falsified by unprocessed beliefs of the incarnated entity. Preferred techniques are channeling in the trance state. In many cases, the day consciousness is largely maintained. In such cases, the medium still rarely recalls spontaneously what he has spoken. Another technique is the automatic writing. Some mediums can use both techniques.

Such people, who act as a medium, are either mature or old souls and enjoy a more open exchange with their souls than most people, but at the same time they are ready to assume a passive role in this exchange of information. Such a role requires the absence of intellectual and scientific aspirations that are inherently carried forward by an active attitude towards acquiring new knowledge. In some cases, this one-sidedness is compensated by adding to the medium a critical questioner. Such partnerships are always prearranged agreements in the astral realms.

The most difficult and most challenging form of information exchange with the astral worlds is the conscious and unconscious inspiration, which explicitly refrains from any verbally or visually formulated ideas

and thoughts and instead evokes them spontaneously as independent thought patterns of the individual.

Many inspired writers, but also artists, who are apparently driven by an inner force and accomplish remarkable works of art and achievements in a short period of time, belong to this group. These inspired people transpire a different personality structure than that of the usual mediums. They generally have a strong personality, which dominates them and are firmly rooted in life, while this cannot be said at all about most passive channelers. While the latter still behave very esoteric, the former may exhibit no spiritual inclinations whatsoever, whereas the usual notion of spirituality currently employed is a very limited and distorted human interpretation.

Such people are most of the time unaware of their source of inspiration in a conscious manner and experience this as an inner impulse of expansion, mainly in the field of science, literature or art, and only rarely as an extroverted activity in politics and business. The information that these inspired people subliminally receive from the Higher Self must be internalized first and then translated into their own language.

This creative process can take a very long time and be very trying. It requires tremendous intellectual and volitional forces. Therefore, they are always selected persons who are mostly very old souls, and in many cases the failure of the incarnated entities is taken into account by their Higher Selves. Such persons must also have the mental strength to endure a human defeat.

The advantage of such inspired performances is that the person recognizes them as his own, for he alone is responsible for their full implementation and gestalt. He can now deal creatively with this information and apply it to different areas, without being necessarily inspired each time by his soul. The output is thus active and of a higher intensity.

Such achievements exert a more profound effect on the reader or viewer as the passive channeled texts. Moreover, it is the inspired man's free will which is by and large considered by his soul - he creates out of free choice - whereas the free will and the own endeavour in the preparation of the text are largely missing in all passive channelers.

This aspect can be very clearly seen for example in *Jane Roberts "Seth Speaks"*. In this famous book channeled in the 60's, the source "Seth"

determines even the title of each chapter. The only scope that the participants actually have, is the description of the circumstances around the channeling, which give the impression of being silly and trivial and thus devalue the book considerably. The best thing one can do as a reader, is to skip the comments of Jane Roberts and her husband in this book.

The same is true for the other books of this medium, although they are in gnostic and intellectual terms of very high quality. There are several embarrassing posts in these books, in which the medium Jane Roberts and her husband, who writes down the information as a stenographer, are clearly overwhelmed and do not even have the basic historical and religious knowledge. As a knowledgeable reader one can not help but have pity with the authors.

Similarly passive is the role of *Neale Donald Walsch*, the medium (automatic writing) of the three-volume bestseller "[Conversations with God](#)" (who now writes for "[spirit library](#)" on the Internet). In this case too the source, which in a rather presumptuous way designates himself as "God", informs the medium at the end of the first volume that there will be two more volumes, and this news makes the passive author downright euphoric in view of the anticipated reimbursement.

The three volumes are designed to handle both current earthly themes as well as esoteric Gnosis. These books are full of naive questions and embarrassing ego-preoccupation of the medium and are characterized by a complete abandonment to look behind the veil and learn more about the motives of the incarnation process, that is to say, about the eschatology of human existence. The author seems to be so overwhelmed by the fact that God speaks to him (he does not consider another alternative, e.g. his Higher Self, although the source suggests this to him several times), that he willingly gives up his critical discernment as long as he enjoys the occasion to channel.

Quite a different quality display the [books of Varda Hasselmann \(medium\) and Frank Schmolke](#) (questioner), which I quote occasionally in this book. They are the best introduction to the structure of the soul worlds and their interaction with the three-dimensional material world which I know. The authors are intellectually at the height of the channeled esoteric information and can deal with it in a sovereign manner, however only within the given idiom. Since they are not scientists, they are unable to discern the underlying energetic, physical principles, according to which the astral worlds are organized and act upon earth,



and to develop a far-reaching systematics beyond the anecdotal and purely descriptive information.

Nonetheless, their channeled books (mostly in German available) are of inestimable value and have helped me personally a lot to figure out the basic energy structure of the astral worlds with the help of the new theory of the Universal Law and to come to important conclusions about the upcoming Evolutionary Leap, as well as about the current, intensively propagated light body process by my soul that allows me to make important predictions on the pending transformation of society, which hold true consistently and continuously. Some aspects of these predictions are presented in this book, but I warn the reader explicitly in advance not to cherish exaggerated expectations with respect to detailed prophecies. Inasmuch as I am dealing with future developments, arising inevitably from the present energy events, I will always concentrate on global trends rather than on precise prediction of events with respect to time and location as linear time is an illusion; this is a leitmotif in all my writings.

I would also like to mention two complementary books that were channeled "straight forward" and are written in a remarkably technical manner, For this reason they seem to overwhelm most readers according to my experience. They are: "[An Ascension Handbook](#)" by *Tony Stubbs* and "[What is Light-body](#)" by *Tashira Tachi-ren*. The first author has a technical background, so that one trust him to have written the book himself, provided he has had the necessary information and inspiration to do so. This has not been the case - and yet, it is an important book that complements the Hasselmann / Schmolke works.

The second book follows logically from the first one and is a technical manual for the Light Body Process. The chief disadvantage of the two books are the subsequent uncritical esoteric recommendations how to prepare for the Light Body Process and the lack of any discussion on the [physiological and psycho-mental aspects of this process](#), which are at the forefront of the incarnated personality.

Both books were verified by me on internal stringency with the help of the theory of the Universal Law and also confirmed empirically to some extent. They also agree with the other books mentioned above, so that they fully comply and can withstand a critical plausibility test. This can not be said about many other channeled books, even if they contain important detailed information. That is why I mention them not at this place. I have sorted out these books from thousands of esoteric books,

which I have painstakingly checked and read in recent years (in the 90's).

This selection represents a tiny fraction of the esoteric literature that has grown enormously in recent years and makes for about 20% of all books currently sold worldwide. Therefore, it is not surprising that such books go under in the mass publication of esoteric crap and are not perceived by the critical, let alone, scientific community: abundance as a barrier to knowledge.

Finally, it should be mentioned that no author of channeled books has ever made the effort to analyze other similar books and to use the knowledge, which he has obtained from this research to expand his own theme. In this respect, there is an appalling ignorance in modern esoteric literature and this fact explains its failure as a reliable source of Gnosis.

**[Read also: Ten Reasons Why the New Age Movement Has Declared Intellectual and Moral Bankruptcy](#)**

I have taken this discussion of the esoteric literature that is currently the only successor to the philosophical literature on "the Proof of God" into this introduction, only to point out how devastating the intellectual situation in this specific area is. Only in view of the status quo can one understand and appreciate the present book, before the events begin to unfold.

After that this reading will be made an object of idolatrous worship, and precisely this fact makes me very thoughtful. After the official acknowledgement of the leading role of the astral worlds, i.e, after the occurrence of already in the Bible announced Apocalypse (Revelation), which is imminent, the reader must establish a very high degree of critical discernment and follow his own path to inner truth in close dialogue with his soul, instead of bowing to an external authority. In knowledge of human nature, I fear only too much that just this last case will occur. And that has never been my intention.

Contrary to all expectations of the reader, the present Gnosis does not provide the Proof of God - the proof for the existence of a universal creative force. This evidence was already furnished with the discovery of the Universal Law and the development of the General Theory of Sci-

ence in five volumes (four volumes on physics, mathematics, life sciences, medicine and philosophy, and a collection of lectures on economic theory). A broader scientific evidence than this cannot be currently provided:

### **BASIC SCIENTIFIC BOOKS: TETRALOGY OF SCIENCE**

- [Vol I: Das Universalgesetz in Physik und Mathematik](#)
- [Vol II: The Universal Law in Physics and Cosmology \(Full version\)](#)
- [Vol II: The Universal Law in Physics and Cosmology \(Concise version\)](#)
- [Vol II: The Universal Law in Physics and Cosmology \(Full version, Bulgarian\)](#)
- [Vol III: The General Theory of Biological Regulation in Bio-Science and Medicine](#)
- [Volume IV: Das Universalgesetz im Spiegelbild der Philosophie](#)
- [Economics: Wirtschaftstheorie des Universalgesetzes](#)

This book focuses instead on the requirements of the New Gnosis and develops a rigorous, popular scientific *taxonomy* (teaching of scientific terms) of the relevant esoteric knowledge. This includes possible axiomatic categorical systems with regard to the energetic structure and operation of the astral worlds, which are consistent with the Universal Law. They are neither complete nor exhaustive, but only conceived as probable categorical systems and open to any further development.

The reader is invited to develop his own esoteric categorical system according to the axiomatic principles of the Universal Law or to expand the here proposed ones, until his individual spiritual needs find a satisfactory solution. For the time being, he can profit from the systems presented in this book.

Finally, it should be noted that true esoteric knowledge can not be expressed and taught verbally, for [language is sequential and bound by the restrictions of space and time](#). The leading realms of Creation, the astral worlds, are, however, exempt from the restrictions of space and time. They exist in the simultaneous time which we can not imagine

with our limited senses. This limitation will be eliminated in this century.

**Read also: [Gnostic Tradition of Western Philosophy -Ebook](#)**

Our *Weltanschauung* will open *peu à peu* to the still invisible astral worlds and the vertical dimension of human existence will connect with the horizontal dimension of earthly incarnations. The junction of this spiritual cross will be the starting point of a new spiritual ethics which will heave the current, still very primitive humanity to a new stage of evolution. This new book on Human Gnosis is a first modest contribution to this goal.

# I. Popular Scientific Introduction into the New Gnosis of the Universal Law

## 1. Basic Statements

Everything is energy (space-time). Being is Energy. Vacuum does not exist. The cosmos (universe) is organized energy. We can refer to it as "Spirit". All **Primary Terms** and symbols for All-That-Is are equivalent (**principle of last equivalence**):

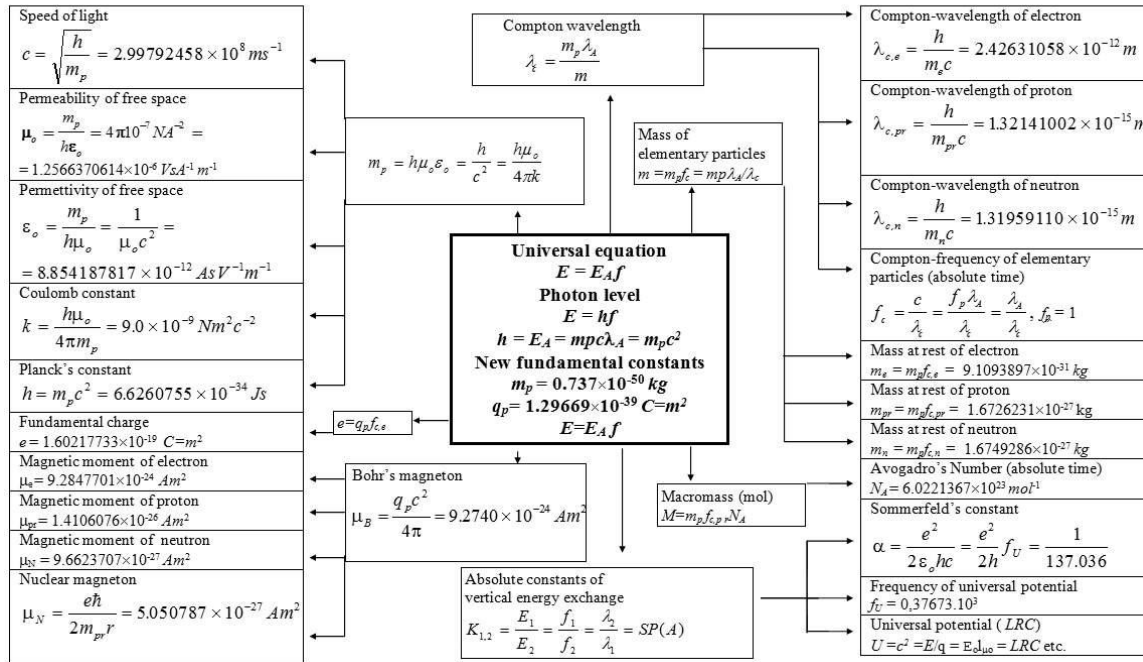
$$\begin{aligned} & \textit{Energy} = \textit{Space-Time} = \textit{All-That-Is} = \textit{Universe} = \\ & \textit{God} = \textit{Spirit} = \\ & = \textit{Awareness} = \textit{Primary term} = 1 = (\textit{infinity}) \infty = \\ & \textit{each symbol} \end{aligned}$$

All-That-Is has the following properties: it is *infinite*, *closed (self-contained)*, *inhomogeneous (discrete)* i.e. it consists of subsets and is in a continual exchange of energy, which manifests itself as *motion*. All-That-Is consists of subsets, which are open energy systems - they exchange energy with each other.

Each system contains All-That-Is as an element, i.e. it bears the characteristics of All-That-Is. I call such systems **U-sets** of All-That-Is - a U-set is a set that contains the Whole and itself as an element. All-That-Is is energy and follows a single law - the **Universal Law**. The same applies to all systems in the universe, which reveal the essence of the Whole. There is thus only one single law of Nature - the Universal Law. All known physical laws can be traced back to this law: they turn out to be mathematical derivations of the Universal Law.

Examples: gravitation, electromagnetism, heat, nuclear energy etc. are energetic subsets of All-That-Is and follow the Universal Law. All electromagnetic devices, gravitational and thermal systems, as well as nuclear reactors follow the Universal Law. This Table below contains all the fundamental constants of these energies, being the only subject of study of physics, that are united for the first time in the history of physics and science with the help of the Universal Law:

Integration of the fundamental constants in physics with the universal equation



All-That-Is can be physically imagined as a closed energetic entity, such as the electromagnetic spectrum that consists of an infinite number of superimposed waves. Each parent wave is caused by the underlying waves and vice versa (closed unity). From this we can derive the Universal Law as a mathematical equation (**Universal Equation**):

$$E = E_A f$$

Any system or any level, therefore, has a specific constant **action potential**  $E_A$  and a **frequency**  $f$ , which represents in the new theory **absolute time**, and is only called “time”. By contrast, the current

time we know  $t = 1 / f$ , which is reciprocal frequency, is called consistently "*conventional time*" throughout the new theory of the Universal Law and in this book. It is important to observe that the way time is currently defined in physics it is a comparison of frequencies:

**[Read here: Essay: Systems of Measurements and Units in Physics \(Part 1\)](#)**

All-That-Is and its systems can be regarded under the viewpoint of *constructive and destructive interference* (wave theory): constructive interference leads to the amplification of waves, destructive interference - to extinction. The former can also be described as harmony (*resonance*) and the latter as disharmony/cacophony. Between these two poles, there are endless variations that make up the diversity of nature. Matter (particles and particle assemblies, respectively molecular aggregates) can be regarded as *standing waves* or *solitons* (quantum mechanics) whose creation, destruction and transformation is accomplished by the two phenomena. Therefore, the laws of constructive and destructive interference which are practical applications of the Universal Law are, in fact, the **Laws of Creation and Destruction**.

**[Read here: The Cosmic Laws of Creation and Destruction](#)**

Man can be viewed from this perspective also as an open energetic wave system. This applies both to his physical body (vessel), as well as to his thoughts (mind, spirit, consciousness) and emotions (psyche). This aspect will be discussed later in detail.

Human being is primarily a perceptual system: he is aware of the environment and his Self (**I-AM-Presence**). For this he uses the five external senses, which are very limited (discuss why), and abstract thinking, which he translates in [language](#) and symbols. The sum of the senses, including language and symbol systems which man has developed in his historical evolution, build his systems of beliefs and prejudices. This includes all categorical systems of philosophy (love of wisdom), religion, ethics, science, politics, everyday thinking, etc. When man is born into a family and grows up in society, he sucks these sys-

tems of beliefs like a sponge (e.g. due to the adaptation constraint enforced at school, at work and in society). These systems largely determine his personality.

All trivial and scientific categorical systems have as an object of study the environment (all that surrounds us) and the species "man", and deal primarily with their interactions. At present, all these systems are separated from each other and lack a common principle of order.

All-That-Is is a unity. All conceptual systems previously developed by humans are inconsistent, with the exception of mathematics, and lead to conflicting conclusions and opinions, as can be proven on the basis of numerous examples from the current state of the world. As these human categorical systems reflect energetic systems of All-That-Is that follow the Universal Law, it is theoretically possible to unify the entire human knowledge. This was accomplished through the development of the new scientific theory of the Universal Law.

The **unification of human knowledge** has two aspects:

1. The development of a logical and coherent method for the formation of categorical systems;
2. The systemic arrangement of the historically accumulated knowledge of mankind with this method (see the application of the Universal Law in my books and articles). The new method is called "**Axiomatics**" and includes the rules according to which we can use and derive all human concepts and ideas logically and coherently from the **Primary Term** of energy = space-time. It is therefore a **propaedeutics** in logical thinking and the building of consistent categorical systems (taxonomy).

The New Axiomatics allows the use of only such terms that are **U-sets** and contain All-That-Is as an element, and eliminates at the same time all terms that are **N-sets** and exclude themselves and All-That-Is as an element. All terms that are created on the **principle of exclusion (separation)**, of which the idea of scarcity is a particular aspect, do not assess the essence of All-That-Is and are thus misconceptions of reality. The introduction of a single term that is an N-set into a categorical system, is enough to distort the whole system and to lead to erroneous conclusions. Such categorical systems are not congruent with



All-That-Is, they do not comply with it: They are distorted images of reality.

If we apply this criterion consistently, then we can easily see that not a single categorical system that mankind has developed so far, is free from conceptual N-sets. They are merely systems of beliefs and cannot accurately reflect the reality. This statement includes all known philosophical, religious, scientific and everyday categorical systems, which I have proved in more than 15 books and thousands of articles on this website. This finding can not be repeated often enough because it is regularly forgotten by the people, even if they have understood it in theory.

In order to develop an open-structured, logical reasoning, the individual must free himself definitively and radically from such beliefs, which he, so to speak, has "imbibed with his mother's milk"; only in this way can he accurately perceive All-That-Is, i.e. the astral worlds. It must be stated clearly and unequivocally that there is currently almost no single individual on Earth, who is capable of consistent logical thinking in all areas of life. This finding is very important in the view of the upcoming **Evolutionary Leap** of the species "man", because it shows where the mental and psychological problems lie at present.

Logic is mathematics. We say that mathematics is an extension of logic by the introduction of symbols, such as numbers and relation signs. On the other hand, the physical world (All-That-Is) is of mathematical nature: The Universal Law is a mathematical equation. All known laws of nature are presented as mathematical equations. When we set "Spirit = All-That-Is = organized energy", then we can conclude that All-That-Is is "**creative mathematical thinking**." This was already known to all gnostic thinkers in Antiquity and even in Renaissance. This knowledge was lost with the development of empirical science in the 20th century.

**Read here: [Neoplatonism and Christianity – ebook](#)  
and here: [Gnostic Tradition of Western Philosophy -Ebook](#)**

Not only the building of linguistic and symbolic categorical systems is creative mathematical thinking, but also the whole environment, including inorganic and organic matter, are products of mathematical consciousness. Beings and nature are energetic creations according to

mathematical rules. This also applies to the species "man". The idea that man is a product of mathematical technologies of enormous complexity, much like a computer, simplifies considerably our subsequent approach.

Within the mathematically organized energy of All-That-Is infinite hierarchies are created, which are U-sets and include themselves as an element. Humans stand with their consciousness at the bottom of this hierarchy. The soul is a parent U-set and contains the incarnated personality as an element. The worlds of soul, the astral worlds, are but a precursor of All-That-Is. There are worlds beyond the soul dimensions which we cannot imagine because any human imagination is bound to a soul. Higher existing systems create underlying systems and include them as an element.

The soul forms and keeps alive the body, psyche and mind of the earthly personality. The soul is a function (individuation) of All-That-Is. It is part of the *soul family* with more than 1,000 souls, the soul family is in turn part of the soul tribe, etc. (see below). All-That-Is can therefore be divided infinitely. This knowledge is applied in the following discussion to the structure of the astral worlds of the soul to explain the closest hierarchy level to 3D-space-time.

Thus the aim of this book will not be to explain the new theory of the Universal Law with all its consequences for man and society - this has been done in detail in several volumes - but to depart from the New Gnosis and explain the phenomenon of "Evolutionary Leap of Mankind" that is currently progressing with full force in a scientifically logical manner, so that it can be truthfully grasped and understood by everybody.

Under "**Evolutionary Leap**" I understand the intensification of information energy exchange of the astral worlds with the earthly humanity, as this process unfolds on the historical stage and leads to a total shake-up of human society. This process is discussed here in detail.

In other words, I will systematize the many contradictory esoteric statements on this subject, which may be known to the reader in one way or another and free them from their inconsistencies. It should be clearly and unequivocally stated in advance: the Evolutionary Leap is not an abstract phenomenon, but an energetic transformation that involves every person who has currently incarnated on earth.

This transformation involves, as I will show in more detail later, both the physical body as well as the psyche and the mind, which can be interpreted as independent energy systems, and requires a logical and clearly structured thinking. This process at the individual level is assessed with the term "[Light Body Process, LBP](#)".

From this elaboration it follows that the present book cannot have the goal of providing additional esoteric knowledge, but to support the evolutionary transformation of the reader through the development of clear thinking and consistent knowledge on this crucial topic.

## **2. Space and Time in the Light of the Universal Law**

Before I go on to the actual topic, I must clarify in advance the two fundamental concepts of human consciousness - **space** and **time**. These terms are not only fundamental to science (physics), but also to any Human Gnosis; until now they have not been properly understood by any school or religion - be they of eastern or western style.

First, it is important to note that energy, All-That-Is, consists of only two dimensions - Space and Time - and that they are formed by human consciousness in an abstract way. All-That-Is is a unity, but it can be infinitely divided - hence the formation of many categorical systems, including all esoteric teachings.

It should be said in this connection that all physical concepts, such as *charge, mass, weight, power, etc.*, with which one can describe the physical world as part of All-That-Is, are abstract mathematical definitions, that go back to the two Primary Terms, **space** and **time** (as *space-time*, as they cannot be really separated but only in an abstract manner in the human mind). Currently these variables are mistakenly regarded as properties of the external physical world. Hence the enormous simplification of thinking achieved with the new theory of the Universal Law.

All esoteric concepts and ideas depart from the Primary Term of space-time, without clarifying it in a definitive way. One does not even discern any effort in this regard. This fact discredits the many valuable esoteric

messages and makes them contestable to scientific arguments. I will therefore trace all the important esoteric concepts back to their origin - space and time - and will summarize them in a logical, axiomatic categorical system of modern **Scientific Gnosis**.

Before we begin with the discussion, we should clarify the conventional concept of "time" because it is the primary source of innumerable misunderstandings. What we mean by time, both in everyday life as well as in science, is the comparison of frequencies, the repetition of similar events, such as seconds, waves, etc.

The definition by comparison is the only operative principle of human thinking. This fundamental fact was discovered for the first time in full by me. I call it the "**the principle of circular argument**". For example, all physical quantities, such as *mass, charge, force*, etc. and their SI units are introduced by employing the principle of circular argument. They all consist of only two dimensions - space and time; read here:

- [I.1. Essay: Systems of Measurements and Units in Physics \(Part 1\)](#)
- [I.2. Mass and Mind: Why Mass Does Not Exist – It Is an Energy Relationship and a Dimensionless Number \(Part 2\)](#)
- [I.3. Mass, Matter and Photons – How to Calculate the Mass of Matter From the Mass of Photon Space-Time \(Part 3\)](#)
- [I.4. What is Temperature? \(Part 4\)](#)
- [I.5. The Greatest Blunder of Science: „Electric Charge“ is a Synonym for „Geometric Area“. Its fundamental SI Unit „Coulomb“ is a Synonym for „Square Meter“ \(Part 5\)](#)

The definition of time as a physical quantity follows the principle of circular argument and shows us that time = frequency (comparison) is:  $time = f$ . The everyday applied "conventional time" in physics as "t" is, however, *reciprocal time* or *reciprocal frequency*:

$$t = 1/f$$

$$[\mathbf{conventional\ time}] = 1 / [\mathbf{time}] = 1 / [\mathbf{frequency}]$$

This definition is extremely important and should be internalized by everyone. If we now consider All-That-Is as space-time, we can write the primary equation according to the principle of last equivalence as follows:

$$\mathbf{Energy (E) = space-time = [space] [time] = 1}$$

It follows:

$$[space] = 1 / [time]$$

and

$$[space] = [conventional time]$$

We conclude:

**Space is inversely proportional to time.**

**Space is equivalent (identical) to conventional time.**

We can illustrate this fundamental finding by numerous examples, e.g. the smaller the space, the greater the energy, because  $E \approx f = 1/s$ : molecules versus atomic nucleus, nuclear energy versus gravitation, black holes versus red giants etc.; the longer the distance, the more conventional time ( $t$ ) it takes to traverse it. There are no exceptions to this rule - primary property of space-time.

The equality of space and conventional time can be illustrated with the following example from everyday life. Let us assume that the Munich metropolitan route No. 6 between E. and G. is 50 km long. The train takes 1 hour and 40 minutes (100 minutes), to traverse the route. We assume that the trains drive in 5-minute-intervals. At the same time (simultaneously) there are 20 trains on the track at an interval of 5 minutes. As they travel with the same average speed, the distance between the trains remains constant at 2500 m. The stationary observer (commuter) on the station perceives the distance between the trains as a period of 5 minutes. His perspective does not allow him to perceive the distance between the trains.

When the same observer is in a helicopter, he overlooks the whole track. He can now perceive the space between the trains as a distance of 2500 meters. He cannot perceive directly the time interval between the trains but can only determine it by complicated calculations.

We conclude: Depending on where the location of the observer is, the "distance between the events" is perceived either as conventional time  $t$  or space (*distance*  $s = 1d$ -space). This duality of perception is a result of the limited perspective of the observer. Were he in a position to observe the trains simultaneously from both observation sites, then he would have perceived space and conventional time as one and the same physical quantity. This capability of simultaneous, direct cognition possesses only the soul, as I will discuss in detail later on.

When we compare the two identical quantities according to the principle of the vicious circle, which is, by the way, the only principle used in conventional physics today to define physical quantities, by writing the quotient  $s/t$ , we obtain within mathematics a new, secondary physical quantity of motion  $v = s/t$ , which is called "*speed*" (*velocity*).

The velocity is thus an abstract mathematical entity, with which one measures the movement as the universal, observable manifestation of energy (conversion) in All-That-Is. This mathematical quotient for velocity was first introduced by **Galileo Galilei**, the founder of modern physics. Before that humans did not know what velocity is and could not measure it.

**[Read here: Galilei's Famous Experiment of Gravitation Assesses the Universal Law with the Pythagorean Theorem](#)**

We conclude: The limited perception of the species "man" leads to the conceptual separation of the two identical terms, *space* and *conventional time*, and the formation of other, more abstract physical quantities in mathematics. In reality there is only energy, the amount of which depends only on the magnitude of *time (frequency)*  $E \approx f$ . "Space" and "conventional time" are thus artificial constructions (hallucinations) of the limited human perception. From this limited cognition comes forth the idea of the sequential flow of events: A look at the world as a causal chain on the principle of cause and effect. In reality, **all the events occur simultaneously**.

This knowledge - **Gnosis** - is of crucial importance when I will discuss the inter-relationship between the three-dimensional space-time (3D space-time) and the astral worlds (the worlds of the soul). It shows us that space is only a subjective conception of the human species.

In an overarching sense, there is only *time (frequency) f*, whose reciprocal value is interpreted as "space" or "conventional time". This fundamental knowledge facilitates our understanding of the many esoteric channelings, namely, that space is an illusion and that the sequence of events happens simultaneously in the astral worlds (see telepathy, direct knowledge below). I will draw on this knowledge when I will explain the **simultaneity of all incarnations of the soul** - of the past and the future. This also explains the limitations of human perception, which leads to the currently predominant false beliefs, all of which deny the existence of the astral worlds as the primary source of human life.

## II. The Species "Man" as an Energetic System

### 1. Basic Biophysical Knowledge

That man is an open energetic system which interacts with the environment should be cogent to all and sundry: without food man cannot exist. The energetic conversion of the cellular body is referred to as **Metabolism**. Currently it is only considered under a (bio)chemical point of view (biochemistry, genetics, pharmacology, pharmaceuticals, etc.). Applied chemistry is, however, quantum mechanics, so that the correct approach must depart from physics. However, there is still no viable biophysics.

First the new theory of the Universal Law allows for the development of a proper biophysics. In [Volume III](#) on biological regulation I prove that:

1. The metabolic turnover of the body follows the Universal Law;
2. The cells and the cell bodies are electromagnetic systems, which build action potentials  $E_A$  and transform them with a *specific time (frequency) f* according to the Universal Law as metabolism:  $E = E_A f$ ;
3. The chemical structures of the cells, such as the genetic code result from this energy transformation;
4. The primary energetic phenomena of the physical-material bio-regulation are *standing quantum waves (solitons)*. From this it follows that the biological organism is an **energetic wave system**. Currently, we cannot penetrate deeper into the body.



## 2. The Central Dogma of Science

Man is not only a functioning cell body, but also a thinking species. At present it is assumed that human consciousness has originated in a secondary manner from the human cell body by self-organization. This assumption underpins the *doctrine of evolution* (hypothesis), according to which man evolved from unicellular organisms and with its consciousness represents the crowning of biological evolution.

The doctrine of evolution - I speak explicitly not of a theory because it is not a proven theory but an unfounded hypothesis - is a product of materialism and empiricism as the currently prevailing, erroneous *Weltanschauung*. In summary it says: the body, considered as matter, creates mind (consciousness) and the mind recognizes matter as a subject, i.e. the external objects and himself as a thinking entity ([\*phenomenology of Being\*](#)). In science, this perception takes the form of discoveries (empiricism as research).

Due to the prevailing role of science, the modern capitalist world (approx. 150 years) which we are currently experiencing in its last phase is materialistically and empirically tainted. The materialistic dogma, which is presented in its narrow version as *Darwinian dogma of evolution*, has pushed to the edge the idealistic notion that mind creates matter (materialism versus idealism).

For this reason, all religions and esoteric schools have abandoned science and feel themselves like an outsider, who must constantly justify and excuse himself for his views or needs to keep his ideas secret. Here we encounter a phenomenon of collective fear structure, of which I shall often speak in this book.

The idea that the mind creates matter, is very old and underpins all religions and para-religious categorical systems such as all esoteric teachings. In philosophy, [it was the prevailing view of the world until Kant](#). Idealism lost the battle against scientific materialism for one single reason: It was not able to give a clear definition of the mind (Spirit). Spirit was conceived as opposite to matter, although [Spinoza and Leibniz challenged this view](#).

The preliminary "final" defeat of idealism occurred in modern times when it could not provide the empirical evidence for the primary existence of Spirit. In fact, it was precisely the development of empirical sciences, especially physics, which revealed that it is not possible to provide a proof for the primary existence of Spirit with conventional means. A dogma was only cemented, and all dissenters were socially marginalized and oppressed in their spiritual evolution. The psychological background of this phenomenon will be discussed in detail in this book.

We will now define for the first time in the history of science and Human Gnosis clearly and unambiguously what is mind (Spirit) and explain why mind cannot be assessed with the empirical means of scientific materialism.

In the broadest sense, mind/Spirit is organized energy - it is All-That-Is. In this sense mind is a subset of the cosmic Spirit ([divine mind](#)). Matter, perceived as 3D-space-time, is also a U-subset of Spirit and a relatively insignificant one. Since matter is created by Spirit, it contains it as an element. This applies to all material systems, including humans (*pantheism*). For the purpose of our discussion, we will summarize under the term "Spirit" all energetic levels that exist beyond the electromagnetic spectrum and cannot be detected with conventional physical devices.

In esotericism, one also speaks of the "light beyond the (electromagnetic) light". I speak of the 7F-creationary levels because these levels are the causal realms in terms of 3D space-time, i.e. the 3D space-time is created in a secondary manner from Spirit of the 7F-creationary realms according to rigorous mathematical rules (see above). "F" stands for **f**requency = time. Each creationary level is characterized by a specific frequency range, similar to the electromagnetic spectrum. Obviously, there are seven such energetic ranges/bandwidths, which are also referred to in channeled messages as "rays" or "flames".

Before I begin to present evidence that Spirit, as defined above, is the causal entity, I must explain why present-day science is not able to assess spirit as an energetic phenomenon with external physical instruments. It can only be perceived through human consciousness, which is a U-subset of Spirit. This finding does not exclude the possibility of developing new technologies, based on spiritual principles, with the help of which we will be able to make use of this causal mental energy (taken literally) in the 3D space-time.

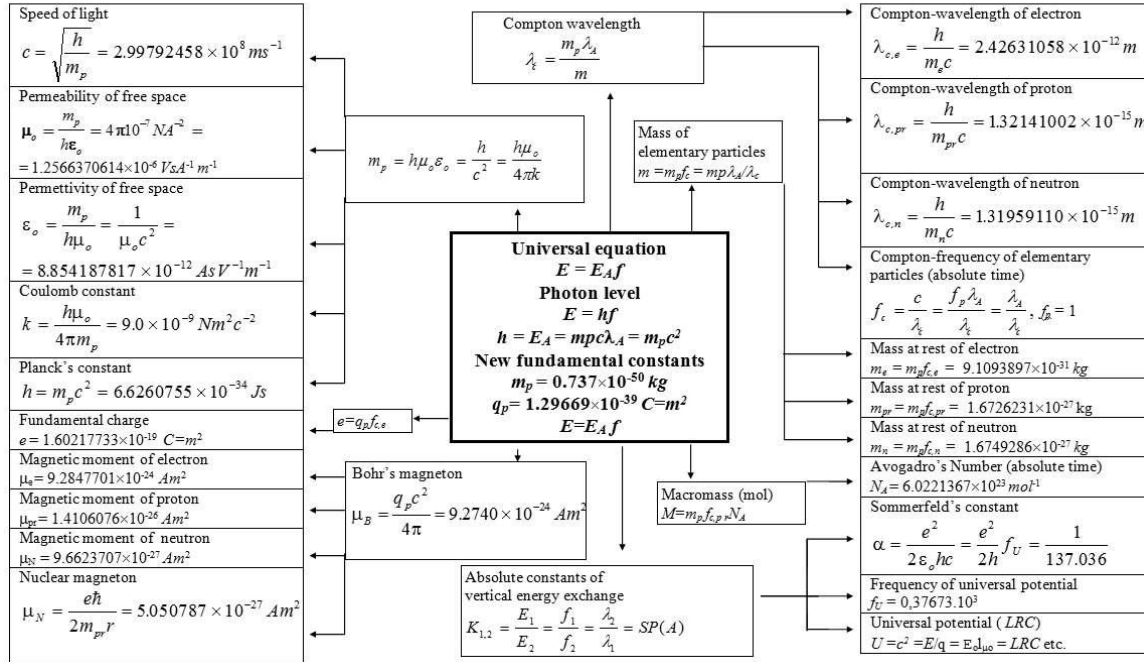
### 3. Planck's Constant

The whole **matter** (particles, materials) arises from the electromagnetic waves, which I describe as **photon space-time**, and vice versa. The 3D space-time can be seen as an energy exchange between matter and photon space-time. The entire structure of matter and photon space-time (considered as an electromagnetic spectrum) is determined by an elementary action potential  $E_A$  - the **Planck's constant  $h$** . It is the smallest amount of energy (energy package, quant), which we are currently able to assess and discriminate with physical devices. It represents the fundamental limit of the physical sensitivity (differentiation, discrimination, detectability) with such devices.

This fact is known in physics - as *Heisenberg uncertainty principle* or *Copenhagen interpretation of the refraction of the wave function* - but has been grossly misinterpreted so far. For the first time in the history of science, I could prove that all the particles and thus all matter consists of  $h$  - they are multiples  $f$  of this elementary action potential  $h$  (see [Volume I](#) and [Volume II](#) and the Table below). Matter is thus temporarily bound light, or energy, according to the **Universal Law**:

***Matter = temporarily bound Energy =***

$$***E = E_A f = h f***$$



For this reason, I speak of ***h-space-time***. It is important to emphasize at this place that matter, referred to as "substance", is only temporarily bound electromagnetic light, it is bound photon space-time. Matter is constantly changing into light and vice versa, light - to matter, as the known *laws of radiation*, which are applications of the Universal Law, confirm: It is known that atoms emit and absorb photons from the electromagnetic spectrum. In this sense, the term "*h-space-time*" encompasses matter and photons space-time (the light).

In fact, the *h-space-time* is only one energetic level of All-This-Is, of Spirit. There are much more levels, each one with its own elementary action potential and specific frequency spectrum, which we currently cannot measure and therefore we cannot make any statements about their true magnitude. These levels do exist within the three-dimensional *h-space-time* (please recall the idea of U-sets), because, as previously said, space is a human hallucination, so that these higher frequency levels are energetically - we can also say "relativistically" - separated through their specific elementary action potentials. The separation is thus determined by a *frequency leap*, it is therefore a *time dif-*

*ference*. The existence of these energetic levels is currently being denied vehemently by the earthly, matter-oriented science. The reasons for this rejection are only psychological in nature and will be discussed in detail below.

It is important to note at this place that these energetic fields do not only have their own elementary action potential, but also have their own frequency ranges that have inconceivably higher frequencies and larger bandwidths than the maximum frequency of the electromagnetic waves ( $10^{22-24}$  in the Hawking radiation of black holes). These levels of Spirit are defined by their frequency ranges and their specific elementary action potential. For this reason, I speak of causal or leading 7F-creationary levels. The number "7" is irrelevant for our understanding: There is evidence, however, for the existence of seven primary levels with a specific action potential  $E_A$ . In the new age literature one speaks of seven basic energies (*rays* or *flames*).

Frequency is time, and time is reciprocal to space. Figuratively speaking: higher frequencies can transverse space instantly. This explains why Spirit is simultaneous, i.e. why human ideas, which are energetic phenomena of the divine mind/Spirit can transverse space instantly. Since we live in 3D space-time, we perceive the energetic phenomena sequentially in a selective (limited) way, i.e. one after the other. That is why the idea of the simultaneity of the mind/Spirit is inconceivable to the human brain, which operates sequentially. This simultaneity is a precondition for the creation and coordination of the 3D space-time, including human activity on earth (see karma below).

## 4. Energetic Structure of Man

Based on this approach, we can now analyse the species "man" as an energetic system and consider its structure in detail. First of all, I should point out that each division of the system "man" that I will make in the following, will obey to the new [Axiomatics](#) of the Universal Law, that is to say, I will only build conceptual U-subsets that contain themselves as element - and the element is Spirit.

I will, for the first time in the history of human Gnosis and science, avoid the mistake of building closed, mutually exclusive conceptual subsets (N-sets). It is precisely this error that has prevented an understanding of what Spirit (and thus humans) really is. This type of consideration requires a very high degree of discipline in thinking.

I will therefore discuss a scientific-gnostic categorical system of the species "man", in full awareness that it will not be the system itself, but only the method used that can claim a universal validity. The categorical system, which I have given the preference is historical in nature and rather familiar and is thus adequate for our consideration. This system does not preclude the building of other systems according to the principles of the new Axiomatics of the Universal Law. It only serves as a model and an incentive for the reader to consider developing his own categorical systems that will better meet his individual needs.

<b>Body</b>	<b>Spirit/Mind</b>	<b>Psyche</b>	<b>Soul</b>
Multi-cellular system from an omnipotent cell; somatic perception (pain, well-being)	mind, intellect, ratio, mental body (ego as a negative expression)	feelings, emotions, emotional body (fear, love)	(?)

### **Terms:**

*Awareness, human* = Spirit/mind + psyche + body perception

*Awareness, cosmic* = Spirit/mind + psyche + body + shares of the soul perception

*Spirit* = All-That-Is

*Spirit* = human mind as a U-subset of spirit

*Ego* = Mind without a soul, dominated mainly by negative emotions, negative connotation

*Ego* = I-AM-Presence, neutral connotation

The above list shows how difficult it is to capture the clear meaning (connotation) of every word in a clear-cut manner as their meanings overlap. For didactic purposes I am going to use for instance the term "Spirit" for All-That-Is, especially for the worlds of the soul, as well as for the human mind, when it considers the soul dimensions. The reason for this is that I want to clearly point out that the mind is not sitting in the brain, but is a non-physical organ that is composed of energies of the 7F-creationary levels, while the brain is simply a bio-electromagnetic transducer which converts the astral energetic pulses of Spirit, mind and soul in the human body and the other way around: Every energy exchange goes in both directions.

In our graphics I have provided the soul with a question mark because I want to point out that neither religion nor philosophy have so far managed to give a binding and valid definition of the soul. I will now propose for the first time a valid definition of the soul:

## **5. What is soul?**

### **The soul is an energetic system of the 7F-creationary levels.**

It contains portions of all levels. In this sense, the soul is a fragmentation (individuation, function) of All-That-Is, of Spirit. She is therefore an integral part of All-That-Is (U-subset). Within its function, the soul can be more or less separated from All-That-Is, whereby the separation should be always understood energetically and not spatially.

An almost complete separation of the soul is reached in the state of incarnation, where various graduations are possible (see below). The maximal separation, which a soul can experience, is during an incarnation on earth and in particular in the present time (the year of 2000).

It is important to point out that this separation is only an illusory separation, similarly to a blocked program on the PC, which is still part of the entire software program. Each separation requires an enormous amount of energy. The natural state of all systems is their openness - open exchange of energy - as part of the Whole. This knowledge must

be internalized properly by all my readers, otherwise they will not understand the present Gnosis and the dynamics of the End Time.

From this perspective, the currently ongoing Evolutionary Leap of mankind can be defined as a reversal of the separation, of the human blocking program.

The soul obviously contains a blueprint for the formation and regulation of the cellular body. This blueprint can be thought of as a kind of software program. The astral (ethereal) body would then be a part of this program.

It is quite possible that the blueprints for the human body and other species on this planet are stored separately as automated programs - many of the channeled messages point to this possibility - and can be accessed by the soul at any time, if needed. Such programs for new species are created continuously by the souls in the astral worlds and stored there as blueprints.

For example, when a biological species disappears from the earth, because it has completed its cycle, its original blueprint will continue to exist in the astral worlds and can always be re-materialized. In addition, there are the genetic characteristics of each individual (any incarnation), which the soul can gestalt on its own. In this way, the diversity of nature, e.g. the diversity of human individuality, is created simultaneously. The soul is a creative force to the highest possible degree.

This finding debunks the Darwinian doctrine of evolution as a blatantly wrong approach, and therefore all the natural sciences based on it. The lowest protozoa or virus and the human body are created by the 7F-creationary levels simultaneously and are continuously kept alive. Therefore, evolution solely within organic matter cannot exist. This erroneous idea is merely a consequence of the prevailing materialistic view in science at present. The wrong idea of evolution has produced a plethora of additional erroneous ideas in natural sciences, which significantly shape the collective human behavior.

In epidemiology, for example, the assumption is that the organisms harbor viruses and can transfer them to other organisms. This could lead to pandemics, causing the death of many people. To prevent the spread of infections, the current belief is that infected people should be isolated and infected animals slaughtered.



Hereby, the bio-sciences have failed to clearly show to date how such a pathogenic virus can occur in an organism in the first place, or to explain how such viruses appear simultaneously in many organisms in different parts of the world, without the occurrence of a direct transfer. Medicine cannot explain why certain individuals become ill in an epidemic area and die, while others neither become ill nor die, after they have been infected. The grounds that such individuals have a more robust immune system can be applied equally well to the regulation program of the soul, with which she creates the cellular organism and keeps it alive.

In reality, such epidemics are a reflection of the spiritual condition of humanity. Just as the control program of the soul renews billions of cells in the human organism daily, it can also easily create new viruses in the human or animal body, which then, depending on the psychological needs, can lead to diseases. It is well known that all multi-cellular organisms, whether animal or human, host thousands of viruses and bacteria, without being ill.

Rather, the bio-sciences have produced abundant evidence that such "primitive organisms" are indispensable for the regulation of any multi-cellular organism and only under certain conditions, namely, when this is provided in the soul plan, act against this regulation by creating the energetic conditions of destructive interference in the body cells and thus cause a disease.

Deep-seated, collective fears in the human population, which otherwise have no way of being expressed, can be now discharged in the face of a real or perceived epidemic in a mass panic or hysteria and lead to countless meaningless and destructive activities. For this reason, it is conceivable that with the progress of the Evolutionary Leap of mankind, the number of such hysteria-laden epidemics will increase dramatically in the coming years (which actually happened as the dark ruling cabal wanted to create massive collective fears and prevent the ascension).

The AIDS epidemic of the 80s, which expands unabated and threatens to depopulate large tracts of land in Africa, meets such a task. On the one hand, it emphasizes the botched sexual and religious views of many people, who are imbued by the rigid notion of crime and atonement; on the other hand, the AIDS pandemic in Africa illustrates the disastrous living conditions of the people there, who are still under the

effects of colonialism and suffer under the unfair distribution of the world resources.

## 6. Astral-energetic regulation of the biological body

And now back to the astral-energetic regulation of the biological body. The blueprint of the cellular body includes automated programs for the growth and aging of the body, such as puberty and menopause, its renewal in about every seven years (some cell aggregates are renewed much faster) and so on. If necessary, the soul can insert dysfunctions in the regulation of the blueprint which manifest as karmic experiences or ongoing disharmony between psyche, mind and soul and can appear as diseases in the body.

The blueprint consists of ultra-high frequency components of the 7F-creatory levels that manifest as sub-atomic electromagnetic units (**SE-units**). The SE-units exist outside the  $h$ -limit of 3D space-time, which they actually create as matter and therefore cannot be detected by physical devices. While these units significantly reduce their frequencies (one can also speak metaphorically of "speed"), they increase their amplitude (wavelength) due to the reciprocity of space and time. In this way, the SE-units build the particles of matter and then the organic matter of the cellular body.

The following information is aimed primarily at experts in physics: The formation of elementary particles from the initial energy of the 7F-creatory levels basically occurs as follows. The speed of this energy that is unimaginably higher than the speed of light ( $v_x \gg c$ ) is slowed down as SE-units deliberately to the point when they begin to form tiny eddies. While in the interior of such an eddy, the speed is still as high as initially, it decreases rapidly in the periphery, which now builds the outer boundary of the particle.

In this manner, the SE-units build camouflage structures that are currently perceived as the outer boundary of the known elementary parti-

cles and measured as physical quantities, as *constants*, e.g., as the famous **Compton wavelength** of the particles (see Table above). This *1d-space* quantity corresponds approximately to the diameter of the particle. The larger the diameter of the particle, the smaller the peripheral velocity of the rotating energy of the particle. In this way, the illusion of space is created. This is the principal mechanism how the higher realms create 3D space-time as an illusory holographic picture.

Note that there are only two dimensions, space and time, so that in physics one can measure only time (frequency) and space, respectively the energy (space-time) of a particle. The elementary particles are fully characterized by these three parameters. This is the only job of theoretical quantum physics.

In quantum physics, the electrons are presented for example as an electron cloud, strictly speaking, as circular waves of the Planck's constant  $h$ , which is the elementary wave of photon space-time (see *atomic model of Bohr* in Volume I and volume II). The outer boundary of such circular wave, which rotates inside with an incredible speed ( $v_x \gg c$ ), gives the particles the appearance of a solid structure, which humans perceive through their five senses as solid matter. In this way the idea of the three-dimensionality of matter comes into being.

As an example, we can take a ventilator that rotates very fast: we can perceive it as a rotating disc, while we cannot perceive its internal structure, for example, we can no longer identify the individual propellers. The reason for this is the selective, deficient perception of human senses.

For example, the eye perceives only photons that are emitted from the outer boundary (surface) of such camouflage structures and not from the inside of the particle, since these photons have a much higher rotational frequency that lies beyond the narrow spectrum of visible light. In reality, we experience the objects as spatial structures because the retinal cones and rods of the human eye receive only photons from the electron shells of the surface atoms and transmit them further to the brain. If the human eye were able to receive X-rays, which are high-frequency photons, we could have also perceived the interior structure of the objects, as this is currently achieved with special X-ray devices such as CT (computer tomography) in medicine.

One can now imagine a consciousness that perceives all energetic phenomena simultaneously, that is to say, it is not restricted by a limiting frequency as is the case with human consciousness which depends to a

large extent on the outer sensations. We will then be able to perceive different realities that exist seemingly invisible to current limited human consciousness.

Conversely, one can imagine that human consciousness evolves and begins to receive higher frequencies. The person will then be able to take advantage of new realities, which he has so far not known and has subsequently denied their existence. It is exactly this phenomenon that takes place during the **Light Body Process**.

As is evident from this, the creation and maintenance of space-time matter from the energy of the 7F-creationary realms proves to be a constant exchange of energy, which only follows the Universal Law. This also applies to the regulation of all biological organisms.

This process is so complex that human mind cannot perceive it. Our mind is still barely able to grasp the regulation of a single cell. This fact alone should be enough to discard the idea of the radiant consciousness of man, who has crawled out of a paramecium, the regulation of which he still does not understand, as ridiculous and preposterous.

Although I have penetrated, guided by my soul, deeper into the regulation mechanisms of the cell than any mortal before me, as presented in [Volume III of the General Theory of biological regulation](#), I had to capitulate in front of this frustrating complexity. The current presumption of human genetics should be interpreted in this sense.

I will only point out to the results of the [human genome project](#), which were published in the spring of 2001. It was found that the number of human genes is not much larger than the number of genes in a primitive plant.

If one departs from today's materialistic view of genetics, one should expect that the genes of the DNA-code store all the information on the construction and regulation of the human body. In this case it is however hard to explain how the few additional genes in humans have brought forth the evolution of its "superior" consciousness that has not succeeded to date even to identify a single gene which is responsible for the emergence of human consciousness.

This obvious fact alone should be sufficient to discard the doctrine of evolution with the help of genetics, without considering further Gnostic insights. It is significant how quickly the results of the human genome project were shelved without the slightest discussion after billions of tax dollars were spent and the public was fed for some time

with auspicious promises of this breakthrough instead of thinking further and postulating new scientific explanations.

In fact, I was able to demonstrate concretely that the DNA-code is only the hardware of biological regulation. The actual regulation, which is much more complex than we currently suspect, runs at the quantum level in the form of standing waves (solitons in the DNA-strands and in the protein structures), which in turn are produced from the blueprint of the 7F-creationary levels and regulated by the software program of the soul for the cell. This analysis of the biological regulation of the human body is sufficient to reject the materialistic doctrine of evolution and to initiate a paradigm shift.

The standing quantum waves, called solitons, are formed by repetitive DNA and amino acid sequences, which I discovered for the first time in the history of science and described in a precise and unambiguous manner. Their validity has been proven by the latest experimental data in bio-science as confirmed by myself without any exception, based on the results of 10,000 scientific peer articles, published since 1975 in international journals. These quantum solitons form a super level to the already known biochemical DNA-code of the double helix and allow an unimaginable number of high-energy combinations that go far beyond the known number of human genes.

At this level the actual regulation of the biological organism takes place, which is controlled by the astral program of the soul. One can say with complete justification, that this level represents the electromagnetic software program of the cell and the organism, whereas the known DNA-code provides the hardware of the rigid cell.

Nevertheless, the biochemical building blocks of these solitons are very limited: there are only a few of them, which I have described in detail. They allow an unimaginably precise prognostic information about upcoming diseases (**quantum pathology**). This quantum level has not been so far appreciated by the biological sciences, although some statements and results are already available in this regard, because scientists have not managed to integrate the operation of this quantum supra-molecular level into the existing biochemical and genetic knowledge.

This feat was accomplished for the first time by myself in Volume III on the biological regulation. I supplied the "missing link" between the DNA-code, i.e., between the genes and their products - the proteins - that build the cell structure. This new knowledge allows for the first

time to explain the regulation of the cell and the organism in a dynamic and energetic way (**kinematics**) and makes it possible for all hitherto known biochemical facts to be included without contradiction in the new theory.

This performance goes beyond the wildest expectations of present-day bio-sciences. In fact, such expectations are not even entertained as scientists have currently given up hope of developing a coherent theory of biological regulation in the foreseeable future.

The idea that the structure and regulation of biological organisms is an incredibly complex technology of the astral realms and not a random product of evolution is not even considered. Hence the impending shock of the scientists I expect, when they will be compelled to witness concretely the first ascension of a human being. I am particularly fond of the idea about this upcoming psychological event.

From this point of consideration, I have dispelled a very old, fundamentally wrong esoteric, philosophical and religious view. The soul is not part of the body that comes and goes, as was previously believed, but it creates the body and contains it as an element:

### **The body is a U-subset of the soul.**

It is merely an instrument of the soul to gain valuable experience in a state of separation. She can discard this physical vessel at any time and the body obviously decays. This is currently the standard procedure to terminate an incarnation. Man may call it "death"; many, especially young souls believe that after death there is nothing left.

Others, mostly adult and old souls believe in turn in the **immortality of the soul** but not in its energetic potential. For just as the soul can form and discard the body, she can also take it with her in the higher realms. In fact, the soul takes the blueprint of the astral body, also called light body or astral body, after death in the 7F-creationary realms and may reproduce it at any time at her discretion.

In this sense, the body is only an energetic symbol of the soul - a symbol of her incarnation experience. The soul, however, requires no body in order to exist: She is pure highly organized energy.

## 7. Energetic basis of the Light Body Process

Based on this knowledge, it seems logical and almost self-evident to assume that the soul has the "technological means" to transform the material body into the energies of the 7F-creationary levels. In this case a **phase transition** takes place as we know it from physics. This process is known in esotericism as "**Light Body Process**" (LBP).

During this process there is a gradual increase in the lower frequencies of organic matter of the human body to the frequencies of the 7F-creationary levels, so that such a phase transition is made possible, just as the water needs to be heated before it is converted into steam. Throughout the LBP the body remains unchanged externally but exudes a much more intensive energy (light, aura, emanation, vibrations).

Although we still know very little at present about the energetic details of this process, we are nonetheless in the position to deliver a well-founded quantum physical description of the Light Body Process based on the Universal Law.

As mentioned before, the body is a quantum-mechanical wave system. Compared to the psyche and Spirit (mind), the body has the lowest frequencies (see below). The light body process represents an increase in body frequencies to the lowest level of the 7F-creationary levels. Ultimately, the body frequencies are raised to the frequencies of the crystalline light body that exists in the 5th dimension.

In a phase transition, the material body is now converted into a body of light, that is to say, into the astral body that every human already possesses. In this process, the body frequencies are increased by many power digits in the exponent (How much exactly, we do not know yet.). This process proceeds in waves and is controlled by the soul. Depending on the age and the individual soul, it can take several years or several incarnations.

At the quantum level, the light body process is accomplished basically as follows: The *angular frequencies* of the elementary particles, i.e., the aforementioned *Compton frequencies* are gradually raised to the

frequencies of the astral body, without changing the spatial configuration of the particles, their camouflage structure.

For this reason, the Light Body Process occurs without any external change of the body, until the phase transition to the higher astral planes, the visible ascension of the incarnated personality, occurs in a flash.

How this frequency increase is technologically accomplished, remains a mystery currently, if we consider the fact that time (frequency) and space behave reciprocally. At least this is true for the 3D space-time we know as the Universal Law demonstrates. One would expect that space would shrink with the increase of the angular frequencies of the elementary particles in the biological body. Such a decrease in space would inevitably be noticed at the macroscopic level. Since this is not the case, one must assume that the material, visible space remains constant despite the increase in frequency of the particles.

Since the mass of the body during the Light Body Process also does not change, one must assume that the fourth known fundamental force, gravitation, remains unaffected by this change during the process. At the phase transition, gravitation is completely abolished and the light body can now move freely through space and time.

The increase in frequency on the quantum level is however not an isolated process. Rather, it is accompanied by a complete conversion of the cellular metabolism. Some aspects of this transformation are dealt in the book "What is Lightbody" by Tashira Tachi-ren. This presentation is in agreement with the new theory of the Universal Law. This metabolic transformation during the LBP cannot be discussed here.

Another change that takes place in the electromagnetic field is the following: Any person who is in the Light Body Process emits high frequency electromagnetic waves. At the beginning, these waves interact with the heat radiation emitted by the light bulbs and burn them much faster. In this phase, one has to change the bulbs frequently.

For example, I had to replace in a period of about six months more light bulbs than in the past ten years previously. In ignorance of this fact, I even filed a complaint for lack of quality to the manufacturer. Such interference can also occur with any other electrical devices - short-circuits are then the agenda of the day. In the later stages of the process, the frequency of the emitted photons increases considerably, so that no



further interference with electric appliances and light bulbs is observed.

In addition, the body radiates very intensive astral light, which is perceived by other people mentally and emotionally as a subliminal feeling but cannot be consciously interpreted by them. This astral aura is beyond the *h*-limit of detectability and cannot be measured with conventional instruments. Its intensity increases exponentially in the last stages of the Light Body Process.

In particular, incarnated young souls who have lower frequencies and have built up many fear-based patterns and blockages in the emotional and mental body, perceive the aura of people, who are in the advanced stage of the LBP, as extremely unpleasant and irritating because their inner disharmony and phobias in the presence of such people are reinforced and break out.

These phenomena cannot be directly measured by scientists and are therefore denied. Indirect evidence, e.g., of high cure rates by bio-therapy (laying on of hands) can be very well rendered, given the good will. However, most scientists are still afraid to enter such areas of research.

The light body process is very complex, insofar as it incorporates the intricate interplay between mind, psyche and soul. In order to properly understand this process, we have to deal with these aspects of the energetic system "human being" specifically. This is the topic of the next chapter.

# III. Psyche, Mind (Intellect) and Soul, and Their Energetic Interactions

After we discussed the body as an energetic U-subset of the soul, we now turn to the other sub-systems of the species "man". We begin with the psyche.

## 1. Psyche

The psyche, also called emotional body, includes all the feelings (emotions), such as fear (angst) and love. It is formed from low frequency components of the **7F-creationary levels** and can also affect the electromagnetic spectrum. The psyche has thus a higher frequency range than the body and a lower frequency range than the mind. The psyche has many functions in the context of inter-personal relationships (e.g. karma). As part of the personality it shapes every incarnation fundamentally.

The basic structure of the psyche during incarnation is a careful choice of the soul between the incarnations and depends on the tasks that she has set herself to solve in this particular incarnation. A good introduction to the topic can be found in the book "[Archetypes of the Soul](#)" by V. Hasselmann and F. Schmolke.

According to it, a certain energy is assigned to each soul. There are seven types of soul energies in the 7F-creationary levels, which have a universal character. The *seven roles* (energies) of the soul are defined as follows:

**1) Healer (Helper) 2) Artist 3) Warrior 4) Scholar 5) Sage 6) Priest and 7) King.**

They are grouped as a sine curve around the center *scholar* (4) and show different energy patterns, which are found in the various incarnations over again. This taxonomy is a popular esoteric representation of specific energy spectra of the soul, which can also be represented more precisely in a mathematical way within wave theory.

The soul remains in her role during the entire incarnation cycle: It is therefore called **essential role** of the soul. Each essential soul role is assigned to an energetic principle of action:

1) *Healers - Concept: Serving*, 2) *Artists – Design/Gestalt*, 3) *Warrior - Fighting*, 4) *Scholar - Learning / Teaching*, 5) *Sage - Communication*, 6) *Priest – Comforting*, 7) *King – Leading*.

These principles largely determine the basic direction and goals of all incarnations of the soul on earth. All other characteristics of the personality can be changed from one incarnation to another. They also correspond to the seven primary energies of the soul realms according to the principle of self-similarity (*hermetic principle*).

Every child is born as a complete personality and has a clear plan of what it intends to achieve in its life. By "personality" I mean primarily the psyche, including the mind, insofar as it is inseparable from the psyche. Since the tasks of the soul differ most of the time from those of the earthly personality - this follows from the free will of the ego, which can make decisions against the plan of the soul – this inner tension very often creates a dynamic interplay between soul, mind and intellect, which leads to a variety of decisions that can also affect the body in a harmful way. More on this later.

The characteristics of the incarnated personality are determined by the soul in a priori manner, where each trait consists of seven types according to the seven basic energies of the 7F-creationary levels. They can be categorized as follows:

- **Basic angst patterns**. e.g., impatience, arrogance, etc., (seven types for each trait);
- **Goal of the incarnation**, e.g., deceleration, acceleration, acceptance, ruling, etc.;

- **Mode of behavior**, e.g., caution, perseverance, power, aggressiveness, etc.
- **Mentality**, e.g. stoic, cynic, realist, idealist, etc.

Furthermore, in every incarnation two of the seven energy centers (body chakras) are predominantly developed by the soul in a ratio of 70:30. This would say that the vital energies coming from the soul enter the physical vessel of the incarnated entity preferably through these two chakras. The seven body chakras also correspond to the seven basic energies of the soul realms. They affect not only the body, but also the psyche and the mind. The emphasis on certain chakras plays a central role in the implementation of the karma game on earth. I will discuss the effect of the chakras in detail later.

As it can be seen from this brief introduction to the soul structure of the psyche, the personality of the incarnated entity is largely predetermined before birth. In addition, she receives an imprint of the life experience, which is then evaluated by the soul between the incarnations. Since all the experiences of an incarnation are stored, all incarnations build a personality chain, which belongs to the soul. The soul is thus a **multidimensional personality** but in reality it is much more than that. I will discuss later this concept in depth.

The psyche is hence more than just feelings (emotions), it is also objectives, which are associated with the numerous manifestations of human emotions. This applies particularly to fear which I will discuss separately.

This approach is contrary to the conventional view of *psychoanalysis*, which divides the psychic structure of humans in subconscious (soul patterns), I-AM (mind, das Ich) and supra-consciousness (supra-ego, Über-Ich, based on beliefs grafted from outside). While *Freudian psychoanalysis* assigns the lowest rank to the subconscious and the highest rank - to the supra-consciousness as imposed by society, in reality, that is to say, from the perspective of the soul, which creates all incarnations, it is exactly the other way around. With each incarnation, the soul tries to liberate the actual personality from her supra-ego that has been shaped by the circumstances and the grafted opinions and beliefs of society *peu à peu* during the incarnation cycle, so that the I-AM, the mind, could open to the original soul dimension (the Subconscious). This process is trivially described as “surrender of the ego to the soul”.

It is basic to the initiation of the LBP. In this way the evolution of the soul takes place during the cycle of reincarnation.

This view is, in my opinion, for the first time expressed in this clear manner and reveals the much-vaunted Freudian psychoanalysis, which is the foundation of modern psychology - the science of the psyche - as a flagrantly wrong approach.

## **2. The Fear Structure of the Psyche**

Fear (angst) plays a central role in humans. It shapes the character and the conduct. Like all emotions, fear is an energetic phenomenon that can be described as a destructive interference at the psychological level. Human fears are complex wave patterns. Anxiety is a state of mind which reduces the astral frequency of the psyche and thus establishes the energetic isolation of the earthly personality from the soul. Human angst is, so to speak, "the threshold guardian" at the individual portal of the incarnated entity to his higher self. This effect can be understood if one takes into account the interaction between psyche and Spirit or mind.

First, it is important to note that there are two types of fear: existential angst, which is essential for life and non-existential fears, which occur much more frequently and act preferably on the mind and its decisions.

Mind has a cognitive function. It perceives the reality and stores it as memory in a non-physical body that functions as a magnetic memory. The continued storage of sequential events, which man can retrieve as memories is a prerequisite for the development of the notion of sequential, forward-oriented linear time. To this end, forgetting plays a crucial role.

Due to the delayed uptake and processing of external stimuli and sensations at the neuronal synapses of the nervous system:

**Human perception works only as memory.**

A well-known, but little-noticed fact is the delayed transmission of stimuli from the periphery, from the five senses to the central nervous system, CNS, where they are processed and perceived by human consciousness. The reason for this is the time delays of the action potentials (impulses) of the afferent neurons at the synapses (neuronal junctions) up to many milliseconds that add up and bring about a continuous delay of human perception compared to the actual occurrence of the event by up to one second.

In addition, certain stimuli, depending on the intensity, are perceived in reverse order, thus exposing the principle of causality, i.e., the principle of cause and effect as an absurdity. However, this principle plays a crucial role within the limited perception of the incarnated entities in building inter-personal relationships and in the karma game. Thus, the principle of causality is merely a mirror image of the earthly incarnation cycle and not a universal law of nature, as is erroneously believed in science today.

From this it follows that our perception lags the simultaneous reality: What we call reality is already past and is accessible to us only as memory. This memory is in addition modulated and altered by the ongoing process of forgetting. This neuro-physiological finding is discussed for the first time at this place with such clarity. It explains the mechanism that causes the limitation of human perception.

Contrary to popular opinion, human perception is anything but objective - rather, it is highly distorted. In this respect the psyche, more precisely, human fears play a key role.

**Fear** modulates the non-physical memory in such a fundamental way, so that it preferably stores distorted images of the reality. I refer to these images as "fear-laden" or "fear-driven reality." Man knows no other reality. Hence, I use the term "reality" for the distorted, limited human perception of life. This gnostic knowledge is not known to scientists. But without it, one could not understand the behavior of the species "man" as a psychological and social being. For this reason, such social sciences as psychology and sociology prove to be fundamentally wrong agnostic teachings.

This "**design flaw**" (**constructional failure**) of human memory and perception is willed by the soul: it is a body organ for the soul to grow. The human memory is part of the mental body and forms the database of all human senses, with which the incarnated entity recognizes himself and the outside world. The distorted images in the memory present

a constant challenge to the human mind (Spirit). Due to its higher frequency, it is capable to unravel the distorted images of reality through fears and put them into perspective. These distorted images of reality are energetic phenomena caused by relative destructive interference.

One can describe human anxiety (angst) figuratively as an astral lens or a prism that refracts the light and allows only very limited and distorted images of the energetic reality. The mind uses such unfavorable energetic conditions to evolve. He masters these fear-driven distortions of human reality by building all the time constructive interference and correcting the wrong images. This ability of the mind has been referred to as “**Logos**” since Antiquity. It is in the core of the [new Axiomatics of the Universal Law](#), with the help of which the entire human science can be unified in a consistent manner.

Since the processes of distortion in human memory are iterative and run semi-automatically at the subconscious level, the human mind is not aware of this fact.

This process occurs both at the individual level throughout an incarnation as well as at the collective level as historically recorded, constantly reinforcing patterns of behavior in the astral atmosphere of the earth. The history of mankind, including all current events, can be understood much better from this perspective.

The psyche, with its negative component, the fear, renders as individual and collective phenomenon perennially working stuff for mind and soul, upon which they can grow. The degree of distortion is subjective and depends only on the amount of the individual angst of the incarnated entity, as well as on the collective fears of the population.

Fear-driven people and nations, such as the Germans who have their modern history fresh in their memory and care lovingly about their collective neuroses, perceive the reality much more distorted than individuals who have mastered their fears and know how to deal with them. I speak here only of non-existential fears that occur much more frequently than the vital existential angst and influence human thinking and behavior profoundly.

As we shall see later, fear (angst) decreases with the soul age. Young, immature incarnated souls exhibit pronounced fear patterns and develop a strong tendency to produce incessantly distorted images of reality. Since such images materialize at the societal level, they develop social forms and norms, which are far away from the actual reality of

the soul and reflect only the distorted fear-driven perceptions of the young, immature souls, who represent the majority in the current human population.

As these social structures have repercussions on the human psyche and behavior, they exert a potentiating effect on the fear structure of the individual. He swims, so to say, in a sea of collective fear. I will discuss this point in connection with the Light Body Process in detail.

This fundamental aspect of human cognition has not been fully identified in its psycho-social significance so far, although some hints on this topic can be traced in several channeled books.

The realization that man and his mind (psyche and memory) are purposefully "falsely" designed by the soul, so that she can gain maximal experience under difficult energetic conditions, may be painful for the human ego, who fancies himself a lot. The realization that man can disentangle with the help of Spirit (divine mind) from this confusion, like solving a puzzle, should serve as an incentive for everyone throughout his painful incarnation cycle.

In this case, one has to identify more with the soul and less with the body, his earthly personality, and the present social forms and norms. This is a major goal of the Light Body Process that also sheds light on the eschatology of human existence as an ongoing incarnation process.

In this context fear, being the main source of destructive interference in human consciousness, takes over the function of an indicator for the soul maturity and her ability to love. During the incarnation cycle, the intensity of fear constantly decreases and the capacity for love (constructive interference) of the incarnated personality steadily grows. The capacity for unconditional love is the energetic counterpart to fear and angst when we regard human psyche in terms of an astral spectrum. Love dissolves fear:

### **Love is the condition of constructive interference.**

It opens and transcends the human personality and puts it in alliance with the soul and All-That-Is. It eliminates energetic barriers. In a broader sense we may say that the universe operates according to the **love principle**. Thus, we mean that the universe is constructive interference. Love is the psychic and physical (somatic) perception of this



harmony. As a human feeling, it shows that body, psyche, mind and soul vibrate in total harmony.

In a state of love, the mind operates without distortion and connects with cosmic Spirit that reveals to him the ultimate truth. The biological regulation of the body is running smoothly, and there are no diseases. All the above-described phenomena are of energetic nature and can also be expressed in a more mechanical (scientific) manner.

The realization that all psychic and mental phenomena are based on constructive and destructive interference and are purposefully created by the soul so that human consciousness can grow as an external reference point of Spirit eliminates in a fundamental way the whole moral, religious and pseudo-esoteric duality of good and evil that haunts as an idea the minds of men, and shows the phenomena as they are - as pure energy. This sober approach to the structure of human fear as pure energetic phenomenon dissolves alone more anxiety than any conceivable psychiatric treatments put together.

The **Cycle of Incarnation** can be broken down, as human life, into **soul ages**. A common structure would be:

**1) Baby soul, 2) Child soul, 3) Young soul, 4) Mature soul, and 5) Old soul.**

The age soul will be discussed later in detail. With advancing soul age, the fear of the incarnated personality decreases. This is the result of the growing experience of the soul, who learns from one incarnation to another to hold more courage and to be willing to face greater challenges.

The biggest challenge for the incarnated entity is his willingness to totally detach from the material world and his courage to go fully into the care of the soul. One speaks in the Christian religion in this context of the "**Lamb of God.**" This total **abandonment of the ego**, as we shall see later, is an indispensable prerequisite for the successful completion of the Light Body Process. The reasons are entirely energetic in nature and have not been previously dealt with by any esoteric source in a correct and complete manner.

Love is the most effective transformational force that also allows the releasing of this world because it opens an access to the soul that is pure love. This was primarily Jesus' message. This elaboration evokes

the question of the role of emotions as energetic phenomena. It is closely connected with the role of pure reason (pure mind).

### 3. Mind (Human Spirit)

The mind (pure reason, according to Kant) is the energetic part of the human personality that was the latest to be developed and is thus the weakest of all human systems. One can regard the human mind as an external reference point to Spirit of All-That-Is. Although it is supported by Spirit of the soul all the time, it apparently evolved as an independent authority under the influence of the environment, which is actually created by the soul.

Spirit has the highest frequency spectrum. It is very adaptable, and can swing between the frequencies of the body, mind and soul. In a broader sense, there is only Spirit. The soul is a specific form of energy that is, just as the human being, created and operated by Spirit. Spirit is a force of order and enlightenment at the same time.

We have already said that all parts of All-That-Is, of Spirit, are energetic U-subsets of logical-mathematical nature. For this reason, Spirit is in its perfection pure logic. For the same reason, the ancient philosophers had understood the manifestation of Spirit as Logos. Thus, Logos is both the Universal Law of all space-time phenomena, as well as the epitome of logic, with which one can grasp mentally the *Nous*, All-That-Is.

The human mind is certainly not yet sufficiently developed as to be able to grasp the *Nous* - it preferably operates in an illogical manner. The distortions of the psyche, especially those of fear, play a decisive role in this respect. Human mind is still not able to overcome these distortions, to put them in order and thus to establish connection to the achievements of cosmic Spirit, of the [divine mind](#). This must and will change soon.

Of course, the perfection of the mind does not play the same role during the cycle of reincarnation on earth as developing the capacity to love does. In other modes of incarnation that might be different on other planets, it could be the other way around - we do not know it yet.

Nevertheless, the formation of a logical mind is indeed the most difficult, but at the same time, the most effective way to boost the Light Body Process and to establish unrestricted connection to the soul.

The mind has the highest frequency and can eliminate the fear with rational arguments effectively. The feelings or emotions are automated, from the soul predetermined, energetic group phenomena, which exhibit lower frequency ranges than that of Spirit (pure mind or divine mind). If they stand in the foreground, emotions can significantly affect the mind and may reduce its frequency and induce anxiety or increase its frequency and inspire love. Man is then preferably led more so by feelings and less so by the logic of pure reason.

Now it is so, that the feelings are automated energetic composite phenomena that allow for an easier connection to the soul, even if they are of lower frequency than the mind itself, because they have a higher intensity (anger, righteous wrath, for example, has the highest intensity and can effectively change many things in life). In contrast, the intensity of the human mind is comparatively weak to achieve this effect.

The reason for this is that feelings are "prefabricated" energetic phenomena that occur more readily in resonance with the 7F-creationary levels than the human mind, which is weakened by fear-laden arguments and sends contradictory signals to cosmic Spirit. Whenever the human mind is inspired by the loving rationality of cosmic Spirit - and I mean essentially the energies of the causal worlds which reveal themselves as inspirations - it is able to perform miracles, which no feeling per se can reach.

Thus, the evolution of the incarnated soul includes the removal of the fear structure - for example, old souls have the least fear. The reduction of anxiety may be due to an increase of love, that is, within the psychic structure of the incarnated entity.

This process can be effectively supported and accelerated by the mind, just as it can be slowed down by the ego. Mind cannot cope without love and vice versa. Ideally, in a state of perfect bliss, which is referred to as "Eros" by Plato, psyche and mind swing in full harmony with the loving frequencies of the soul and All-That-Is. Although it is rare enough to find true love on this planet, it is still more common than finding a true logical mind - a human expression of the divine mind. Hence the emphasis on logical thinking in this book.

Fear is also an energetic mechanism that promotes the separation of the souls both in the incarnated as well as in the disembodied state. Fear is, however, not a universal phenomenon. In very attenuated form, fear also exists in the astral worlds: it is an aspect of the fragmentation of the soul from All-That-is. In contrast, there is no fear at all in the casual worlds (beyond the 5th dimension), since the fragmentation is offset in the monad (united soul family), and the soul family now acts as an entity, which interacts openly with other entities in the causal worlds.

For a general understanding it should be mentioned that there are **worlds of the soul** and **spirit worlds beyond the soul**. The soul is therefore only a particular form of organization of Spirit. Since we are soul essence, we can only perceive the worlds of the soul to some extent. The organizational form of non-soul worlds is beyond our human comprehension, which itself is bound to a soul structure.

Therefore, when I speak of Spirit and All-That-Is, I mean only the worlds of the soul - the souls in the astral worlds, who are in the cycle of reincarnation, and the parent causal worlds, which are inhabited by the soul families after their incarnation cycle is finished. This should be enough for the moment.

*When you read this chapter, please consider what you have thought, believed and emotionally felt in early fall 2001 when this essay was written in order to appreciate its prophetic character, which also brilliantly applies to the End Time scenario of ascension.*

*George*

## **IV. Subjectivity and Objectivity of Human Perception**

### **1. The basic problem of philosophy**

The elucidation of the mechanism of psycho-energetic distortion of human perception solves for the first time in the history of philosophy the fundamental epistemological problem: **What is subjective and what is objective?** How can one distinguish a subjective truth from an objective one? It is obvious that the gestalt of everyday life depends decisively on the adequate solution of this problem.

From the vantage point of view of the parent 7F-creationary levels (another word for "higher realms"), human perception is deliberately designed in a limited way, so that the soul can gain some experience on this planet in a state of total separation from the source. Therefore, it is basically subjective. In this case, the perception of the soul should be considered as "objective". In comparison to the perception of the causal worlds (see below), the perception of an individual soul is again subjective: it can capture All-That-Is only in an incomplete way. Obviously, the two concepts, subjectivity and objectivity, can only be defined and cleanly distinguished in a relative manner, with respect to a reference system.

Within the incarnated population of souls on earth, there are significant differences in the individual perceptions, which depend largely on

the soul age. The smaller the individual and collective fear, the less distorted the perception is, and thus more objective, and vice versa. For this reason, the perception of an old soul, which is fear-reduced, is more objective than that of a younger soul.

In an old incarnated soul the densest layers of fear, which are in the astral body and prevent the exchange of information with the higher self in the form of inner impulses and inspirations, are largely deleted, so that the consciousness of such an old soul encompasses greater portions from the objective perception of the higher self. Compared to the baby, child and young soul, the consciousness of an incarnated old soul is thus extended: While it has access to the inner spiritual dimension, it acquires a certainty about some things, which a younger soul will reach only in a few thousand years, when she has gained diverse experiences with fear-based patterns in many incarnations.

Old souls can see hidden interrelations, which do not exist for a young soul, because the latter encounters these interrelations with an unconscious fear and negates them - they are beyond her perceptual horizon.

The perception, which is accessible to a young soul as memory - and her memory is very selective and short at the same time (see the current political and other discussions in the mass media) - is strongly deformed by fear and it automatically excludes all important information that enters her consciousness from the outer world.

But as the old soul cannot explain at present in a comprehensive manner how she arrives at such important spiritual insights, which are currently vehemently denied by the overwhelming majority of incarnated immature souls on earth, these notable differences are not socially honored and rewarded. Quite on the contrary, old souls are most of the time persecuted by the young souls for their uniqueness, although they provide important clues about the current situation and future survival or evolution of mankind.

In the past, old souls were revered as spiritual guides and their statements were highly respected. The present-day facing outward, materialistically oriented society, made up mostly of young souls, mirrors the very limited psycho-mental needs of this soul population and does not tolerate any soul differences, let alone, a spiritual superiority.

The objective, transcendental perception of an old soul is therefore a social disadvantage in the current debased society dominated by young souls. Young souls hate nothing more intimately than being different,

especially if they cannot understand you, and immediately punish you for your uniqueness. In this way they rid themselves of all possible external facts that point to their limited perception and knowledge and thus challenge their confidence and self-complacency. Everything that is different or even superior, is considered an enemy and must be suppressed or destroyed. This is the psychological mindset of every dark entity.

This fear-induced impulse of total rejection is prevalent in today's time and leads to many cruel acts on the individual and collective levels: from bullying at the working place, through to war and genocide. Currently, young immature souls are almost exclusively occupying all levels of power in society as politicians, managers, directors etc. They have gathered there because their incarnation plan provides for them for such experiences as power exertion and human manipulation at this low stage of their soul evolution.

The only thing they have learned really well in their game of separation so far, is to distinguish meticulously between friend (same mindset) and foe (deviants). They are still fully involved in this karmic game of separation and do not realize that the rules have changed significantly over the last decade and that the old rules will soon no longer apply.

All known and unknown war conflicts in mankind's brief written and unwritten history have been caused by this state of mind of the young souls, who represent the majority of the incarnated human population on our planet in this final period. The history of mankind resembles a perennial war, which is only interrupted by a short breather that gives us the illusion of peace.

If there is no war between countries, it will be fought instead within society - whether between left- and right-wing parties, employers and trade unions, intellectuals and politicians - the war is to live out the subjective perception of separation of young warrior souls. Or, as Heraclitus says: "War is the father of all things."

If everyone would feel connected to his soul and with all of humanity and nature, and this would say that he should feel first and foremost connected with All-That-Is, then there will be no more war on this planet. Because of the importance of this issue, I will deepen our discussion with a key event from the present.

## **2. Angst Related Distortions in Political Thinking as a Case Study**

The response of the USA, which are mostly populated by young souls, after the recent attack on the World Trade Center in New York on September 11th, 2001, illustrates in a dramatic and compelling way the limited subjective, angst-laden perception of reality by this young, immature nation.

The unreflected unanimity of the American people to meet the terror with terror and instigate an illegitimate war against the innocent people of Afghanistan, without contemplating even for a moment the causes of this terror, illustrates the mindset of young souls and reveals their limited, myopic, ego-focused perception of reality.

Within this mindset, they have only a very limited range of response options. It is therefore not surprising that the Americans chose the worst one: "An eye for an eye, a tooth for a tooth" - a reaction that someone, who is considered the founder of a world religion, has already rejected 2000 years ago as inadequate and primitive.

The history of mankind teaches us that no peace can be achieved by force - violence only begets violence. Why then was this truism forgotten not only by the Americans, but also largely by the Western Europeans, given the fact how readily they gave their unconditional consent for the war in Afghanistan?

The external pressure from the Americans which was formulated by Bush in the (il)logic of a young soul with a striking candor: "Whoever condemns terrorism against the civilized world, must be with us, who is not with us is for Terror!" is not sufficient to explain the unreflected, submissive following of Europe. Here, the structure of collective fear in the industrialized nations must be also considered.

Before I get into that, first a short comment on Bush's statement. The above statement implies the belief that the USA is the epitome of the civilized world. This is far from guaranteed and should be discussed by



the world at large. Perhaps herein lies precisely the dialectical aspect of this attack – to unleash a constructive introspection in the West as to rethink fundamentally its notions about what is "civilized" and what is "primitive".

Second, the obvious fact that most people in Western countries are against terror, insofar as it is directed against them (ongoing terror and war actions in other parts of the world, leave the Westerners in their overwhelming majority mostly undisturbed), does not imply that they are for the terror war against the Afghan "barbarians" or endorse a unilateral militarization of foreign policy in dealing with international conflicts.

This attitude becomes more evident from day to day, after the initial collective panic that had paralyzed the thinking of the world community begins to recede. Just as the collective fear of further attacks begins to diminish, so does the distortion from the public eye, and the comments are becoming more differentiated, more thoughtful. In a word, the point of view is becoming more objective. It is no longer a black and white painting but also takes true shades, even if the parent astral imperative is still not considered.

Starting from the New Gnosis, we know that we do not live in a random world, but that the majority of the events on earth, especially those of great historical significance, are carefully planned in the astral realms. We must therefore assume that the attack on the World Trade Center was the right event, at the right time, on the right place, whereas the question of who perpetrated this attack, seems to be of secondary importance from this overall perspective. Depending on the further American approach, these questions may come to the fore but in a different direction than it is assumed so far.

A fundamental gnostic knowledge confirms that the point in time of our birth and death - the beginning and end of an incarnation - are pre-determined. They are carefully planned in the higher realms. It was a free decision of the victims of this attack to collectively say farewell to the world at this historic moment. In this way they have been of service to mankind: They established a new paradigm that is far more reaching and symbolic than it is currently suspected. However, the wording of the comments, revealed through the frequent use of "Apocalypse" and "End Time" in the mass media, shows that the inner impulse has begun to exert its impact, so that the drama of the Evolutionary Leap of Mankind is getting a concrete gestalt in the collective subconscious. This

gnostic knowledge frees us from false moral considerations and opens our eyes to the imperatives of the parent cosmic ethics.

Man has the propensity to gain new insights out of inner conviction and translate them into action or he must be forced into them by many painful experiences. This is the purpose of the incarnation cycle of souls on earth.

The recognition of the sanctity of all life is a fundamental experience that each soul makes at the end of her incarnation cycle. She renounces freely the use of force and not because of a defeat since that rarely leads to deeper insights.

A young soul or nation, such as the USA, needs more than one defeat – one debacle in Vietnam is not enough - to learn the lesson that violence can never attain peace. It can only come as a result of an inner change of values. Europe has learned this lesson only in this century, however, as evidenced by the recent events, not yet fully internalized.

So, what should the American government and its President do, if they were mature or old souls and had a more expanded perception horizon?

First, they must determine their causes. They should question in particular why the world abroad is so hostile to the USA, as they claim and probably also feel to be so. Some answers came already from the Arab world but they were too easily ignored (limited perception).

For there is a fundamental unfairness in the distribution of wealth on this earth, which is imposed and maintained by the international financial architecture, currently dominated by the Americans. The Americans and their allies use these structures as an instrument of power over other countries in a way which they believe to be subtle enough as to complacently ignore its insidious character and are surprised each time when they are brought to justice by their victims.

In particular, the Americans, who as young, immature souls deeply hate any kind of failure and willingly put the blame on the poor for their plight, while this blame may well take the form of a sophisticated economic theory or political doctrine, do not want to hear any of that. As the perpetrators of this glaring injustice, the Americans cultivate the art of bigotry and flawed apologetic, by preaching the panacea of free market economy, knowing that they are the biggest sinners against the true principles of a free market. The feeling of inner dishonesty cannot

be, however, hidden from the Americans, because the collective soul of this nation knows the truth very well.

The suppression of spiritual truths is an act full of grievous consequences that can discharge anytime to the outside with great vehemence. The suppression of truth is initially a product of fear: The collective fear of the Americans narrows their perception of the issues and concerns of the international community.

However, fear develops its own dynamics and has many faces. As the Americans do not want, and cannot accept the true causes of their angst, they develop the idea that they are surrounded and threatened by hostile states. In a classical Orwellian "New World Speak", the young American souls condemn such countries as "rogue states" and in the best case as "ungrateful friends" or "wimps". The vocabulary is just as tough and unforgiving as in the Wild West or in the Bible.

This attitude is not new and was already extensively exemplified during the Third Cold World War. What is new here, is that the American paranoia of a hostile encirclement no longer finds support in the astral atmosphere of earth, because the collective enemy patterns were eliminated there in the last ten years. For this reason, the fears of the Americans appear to the outside world as strange, indeed, as pathological. Their productive extension, e.g. the involvement of NATO allies in the enemy-friend scheme, appears also strangely weak and unconvincing. This is of course in a blatant contradiction to the military superiority of the Americans.

This discrepancy between the mental perception "we are surrounded by enemies and have the right to be afraid" and the material circumstances, to which one still attaches great importance: "We have the strongest weapons and will show everyone who is not ready to accept the reasons for our fears, as ultimately we can always take the right to declare him an enemy and destroy him in a war", illustrates a major energetic phenomenon of the Evolutionary Leap, which is particularly expressed in the behavior of young souls.

On the one hand, we observe the living out of old fear-related beliefs, such as the statement of faith "We, Americans defend alone the Western civilization from being destroyed by the barbarians, which we now regard as Muslim terrorists and rogue states". On the other, the protagonists go through the experience that the events that these beliefs have set in motion develop precisely in the opposite direction because they do not know that their outdated behavior no longer enjoys the

support of the life-spending force from the higher realms. Instead of receiving gratitude from the rest of the world for their engagement as world gendarme, the winds of criticism are blowing increasingly in the face of the Americans, and their sense of a "Lonesome Rider" is reinforced by the day.

In this transitional phase of huge energy transformation on earth, there is a clear contradiction between intention and result, which only few clear-sighted persons are capable to identify. I use for this process the Greek word "**oxymoron**". Oxymoron is a rhetoric statement, in which two contradictory concepts are ontologically connected, e.g. "eloquent silence" (of the higher realms) or "peace-keeping war mongers" (the American soldiers in war against the Afghan people under the cynical motto "enduring freedom").

One can apply this rhetorical statement very well to describe current events. The Americans are longing for peace and tranquility and live in constant fear of terrorist attacks. At the same time, they believe that by waging war against the poorest countries in the world, they will be able to buy their peace. They consider themselves to be the most powerful and most advanced nation in the world and experience a strange feeling of doom and gloom that was not even known to the ancient Romans during the Fall of the Roman Empire. They preach the values of democracy and have a president (Bush), who, after fake and botched elections in a banana republic style, was elected by a minority and was heaved to power by the undemocratic decision of a non-elected body, the Supreme Court. There are numerous such examples that illustrate this principle.

The social oxymorons, we are currently experiencing, are the expression of the paradigm shift, which is always discrete, but now begins to clearly manifest in the physical realm.

All energetic processes in the higher realms enter with a certain delay (time lag) the 3D-space-time of the earth. However, they announce themselves at an early stage (see for instance the letters of St. Paul to the Thessalonians on the current End Time). The inner psychic tension that arises from the contradiction between old fear-driven behavior patterns and opposite experiences greatly accelerates the evolution of the slow, lazy by nature, human mind.

Currently, the old patterns of fear, which have characterized human behavior for thousands of years, are looming high. They are experienced as superficial mental depression and mania, which fizzle out

quickly because they are not real. They leave to the parties involved a thoughtful reminder and the certainty that life goes on - on earth and even more so in the higher realms.

In this sense, the attack on the World Trade Center announces the beginning of a process that exposes the impotence of the most powerful nation (another oxymoron). Powerlessness generates anger, whereas genuine emotional power radiates peace and serenity. Anger is a reaction pattern of the lower three chakras when their energy flow is blocked by fear. It is the most destructive emotion of all, unless it is directed into creative channels. This collective experience is awaiting the last, biggest, most powerful and most arrogant nation in the world. High-esteem precedes the fall (another oxymoron).

There is also anger on the other side. The feeling of inferiority and discrimination felt by the poor Third World, given the current unjust world order, intermingles with the radical interpretation of Islam in some countries and produces terror, which is an expression of anger and powerlessness.

As part of the Evolutionary Leap of mankind, there is always a balance of events that no spot on earth can escape: those who currently incarnate, make experiences and mutate.

The terror of the oppressed has existed at all times and it has not achieved anything. But the current indignation and war mongering of the "civilized world powers" in the face of "Islamic terrorism" simply shows that they, and not just the Third World, are still far away from a true civilization, one that has learned the lessons of the past and knows how to apply them in the present.

Symbolically speaking, the terrorist attack was directed against the current "world trade scam" and its center (Wall Street, stock exchange, the financial capital New York). The collapse of the towers is not without precedent, as historically illiterate journalists try to convince us. As with the case of the Tower of Babel, it points to the Babylonian confusion of ideas in science, economics, politics and everyday thinking and announces their collapse.

The evolved souls, who supervised this attack of the dark ones against humanity from the higher astral realms, love symbols - symbols are energetic signs of great power and multiple functions. This was the reason why they allowed this event to occur.

The attack was not only of symbolic nature felt by billions of television viewers, but also acted as a catalyst to the global economic crisis, which had already begun, and made it visible, while deepening it at the same time. The current economic and political world order, which is a product of the perception and beliefs of young souls in the developed world, has to change fundamentally. There is no doubt about that.

The cosmic dialectics requires however that all aspects of young soul mentality be affected. The narrow-minded militant Islamism is just one manifestation of the young soul mentality as is the bellicose foreign policy of a world power. For this reason, the Taliban government must go. For the same reason, the USA will not achieve their goals in Afghanistan and will enter a period of confrontation with the rest of the world.

The current debate, which is only seemingly out against Islamic terrorism, is really about the collective recognition of the futility of all forms of terror and violence. Therefore, I would not be surprised at all, if the scenario continues and it turns out, that there is no such terrorist group led by Osama Bin Laden, the mastermind behind this attack, but extremist American militia groups (I meant here derailed individuals masterminded by the dark deep state in cahoots with criminal Zionist networks), which operate in the background and fight for the globalization policies of the U.S. government in order to install the NWO. That they make use of fanatic Islamists as suicide weapons, maintain contacts to the American criminal world and the intelligence services and, by the way, enrich themselves on the stock market because of their insider knowledge of the attack, as recently confirmed by the Securities and Exchange Commission, but not further pursued for no apparent reason, is of secondary importance. When the American people will find out the truth, they will be deeply shocked and their sense of national security will be undermined forever. The truth will simply present to them a mirror image of their false beliefs.

*(At the time when I wrote this essay, end of September 2001, there were still no "conspiracy theories" as to who committed the 9/11 crime. They emerged a few months later but I studied very carefully the first reports on this event which were not well coordinated by the ruling cabal and their pressstitutes in the mainstream media and contained a lot of contradictions, even outright lies. This clearly showed to me that this was a staged event by the deep US state to enter a new world war of hegemonic supremacy against the rest of the world under the pretext of fighting Islamic terrorists.)*

I will show later in the book that the Evolutionary Leap is accompanied by *uncertainty* and *confusion* of the young soul population in order to initiate the **transition of the young souls into the cycle of the adult, mature soul**. The foreign policy defeat which the Americans will suffer in Afghanistan and elsewhere will play an important part in this psychological process.

One must not forget that this war is not legitimate and that the Americans have fought and instigated or financially supported more than 200 wars, military conflicts and civil wars outside their territory since WW2 without once officially declaring war and thus legitimizing it. In this way, they could not be officially branded as aggressors.

This fact sheds light on the catastrophic situation of international law, which the world power USA systematically torpedoes, as the inhuman treatment of captured Al-Qaeda fighters recently shows. From environmental protection, through the establishment of an independent international tribunal, to control of chemical and biological weapons, the Americans are blocking the creation of an equitable and effective international legal system, wherever they can.

This situation must and will be overcome. First, the facts must be disclosed. As long as the Americans insist on law and order but tread blatantly on international law with their military boots, they cannot be an example of a civilized nation. The bigotry, the double standard of American politics cannot be a guiding principle of a peaceful, civilized world.

For this reason, America will not survive the Evolutionary Leap, just as the Soviet Union collapsed after the fall of communism. This is not a prophecy of a distant future, but the finding of real processes that shape the destiny of mankind currently in an effective and substantial manner. They are coordinated in an intimate knowledge of the inner psychic dynamics of the incarnated human population.

Each deep insecurity of the young soul summons her mind, which is a mere collection of traditional beliefs and is defined by me as "ego". The ego of the young soul wants to retain control over the events, because it denies the creative power of the soul. Consequently, it sinks deeper and deeper into the morass of its own blunders.

The current efforts by Western governments, especially the German, to restrict the freedom of its citizens and to adopt arbitrarily panic-stricken anti-terror laws, embody the futile effort of the political ego to

stem the flow of cosmic events. Significantly, most citizens hardly defend themselves against this curtailment of personal freedoms because they themselves are deeply insecure and want to see their perceived safety in the custody of fake state authority.

Their disillusionment will come soon and will shake their faith in the state deeply. They are beginning to recognize that the national state is the real cause of terror, oppression and violence. From this knowledge, to the abolition of national states, which embody the principle of separation, and the creation of a loving, peaceful world community will be a short way, as the apocalyptic events will impressively show in the next few years.



## V. Incarnation cycle of the soul

### 1. Energetic Structure of the Soul Realms

All-That-Is, **Spirit**, is fragmented and can manifest as separate, individual systems with specific functions. The soul is such a system, which participates in Spirit and has an all-encompassing consciousness. I will speak in the course of this discussion of “**awareness**” when I mean Cosmic Spirit and will use the word “*consciousness*” for the limited perception of the species "man".

In reality, the soul does not exist separately, but in a family of over 1000 souls, who are in close energetic contact. So, when I speak of the awareness of the soul, I mean the awareness of the whole soul family, as the human incarnated entity is, through his soul, always in a position to share the accumulated experience and knowledge of his soul family.

In addition, there are other overriding soul associations on the basis of the number "7". We should not bother to indulge into the complex hierarchical structure of the soul realms, although it can provide us with valuable information about the organization and structure, not only of the soul realms, but also of the incarnation history on earth. A good introduction to the topic can be found in V. Hasselmann, F. Schmolke "Realms of the Soul" and "The Soul Family".

These channeled books are popular esoteric taxonomies (categorical systems) of the structure of the soul realms, which refrain from a specific clarification of the energetic relationships and necessities, largely because both the medium (Varda) and the questioner (Frank) have no scientific background and would have been overwhelmed in this regard. They are also not in the LBP and do not understand the concept of energy.

Nevertheless, the didactic approach in these books is much better than in most other esoteric books on the subject. Also warns the source of these books, to take too literally the categorical system it presents and refers repeatedly to the limitations of human language, which allows only sequential descriptions and is not able to reproduce adequately complex, simultaneously occurring energetic interactions and relationships. This objection is of course true also for the present account.

**Read also: [Language as the Limit of Gnosis](#)**

All-That-Is is a simultaneous unity, which is in constant change and stores the memory of this change in itself. This fact explains why life is happening in the "**Perpetual Now**". Past, present and future are constructions of the human brain, which operates as an electromagnetic transducer extremely slowly and sequentially.

Out of this, the idea of a causal chain of events arises, which implies the principle of cause and effect. In reality, every cause is at the same time an effect because the energy exchange in All-That-Is occurs simultaneously in both directions. From the limited human point of view, the impression is though created as if there were such a causal chain. In reality, it is just a didactic "crutch" for the humans in their use of cosmic energy under the limited perception of three-dimensional space-time.

At this point, the cardinal question arises: "Why must the soul, who has an unlimited awareness, force herself into the limited consciousness of the species" man" as to gain experience?" This is, as you see, the central eschatological question concerning the meaning and purpose of human existence. This question can be answered only at the level of the soul because she is the creator of human existence.

I have discussed this question in [Volume I](#) in principle. It culminates in the formulation of the **last antinomy** (logical contradiction) of All-That-Is:

**"Being is something. Being is Nothing."**

If everything that exists is energy and represents a unity that perceives itself as such, then the only possible opposite to it would be the state of

separation within the unity of All-That-Is because the void (Nothing) does not exist. In this case, the state of separation mimics the nothingness, the void, and creates the illusion of the last antinomy.

Being can only be defined through Non-Being. Since everything is Being, Non-Being must be artificially created as a **state of separation from the Source**, so that All-That-Is can experience itself in its individuation as a soul from this perspective. This is the ultimate eschatological explanation of the reincarnation cycle of the soul and of human existence from our present perspective. This aspect can be examined under various aspects, such as practiced by some channels (e.g. Walsch in "Conversations with God").

In order to truly comprehend unity, one needs the state of separation as a reference point. The soul is an inseparable part of All-That-Is and does not know what separation means. It is for example indestructible, immortal, and therefore does not know what transience is from her own experience, but only theoretically. Because the soul is both highly dynamic and creative, she seeks out extreme situations, which she herself creates and then masters.

To achieve the state of separation, the soul must forget who she is and what she can do. The **amnesia**, which she imposes upon herself during an incarnation in a human body allows this state of separation.

In reality the situation is much more complicated. The soul knows also during her incarnation who she is because the main soul component always remains in the higher realms and has access to All-That-Is. That which incarnates is only a small part of the soul, a **soul fragment** as an aspect of this fundamental energetic system of the Whole. This small part is, nonetheless, almighty and powerful enough to create the human body and consciousness (mind, psyche, sensual and somatic perceptions). For instance, the biological regulation of the body runs largely unnoticed by the daily consciousness of the incarnated entity. This finding was already known to [Plotin](#).

From this perspective, it is not difficult for us to imagine that the soul may have several incarnations in different worlds and planets which she simultaneously coordinates. This should however not concern us any further.

Given these considerations, it is evident that the 3D space-time, one also speaks of *solar universes*, is a school for the soul to gain experience, which the 7F-creationary levels have constructed artificially as to experiment with new extreme conditions of existence.

All-That-Is is creative: Everything it can do, is to reproduce itself in new variations. As soon as the soul is released from All-That-Is as an individuation and begins with her evolution as a sovereign creator being, she makes it through the various stages and returns back to the Unity of the Source, which is constantly evolving and changing. The reincarnation cycle of the soul is thus an integral part of this evolutionary change that renders very often surprising results. This is "the Alpha and Omega," as they say in esotericism.

The incarnation cycle of the soul on earth is only one part of her various tasks, which according to several sources include the development of new species, the coordination and supervision of incarnated soul sisters, the colonization of new planets in full awareness, being together with other souls in the spirit worlds, and so on.

An incarnation cycle can last for varying lengths, depending on the planet, the development of the civilization there, the tasks to be solved, and so on. The reincarnation cycle of the souls on earth is at present, that is to say, in the last 10 000 years, about 70 to 90 lives, and includes a historical period of 6000 to 8000 years on average. The period between the incarnations is on average 70 years but decreases significantly in recent times. Great settlements of newly incarnated souls take place once every 2000 years, with the last major settlement occurring between the years 1000 and 1700 AD. Since then, there is no new dissemination of souls on earth with respect to the upcoming End Time.

The five ages of the incarnated soul are divided each into seven stages, each one of them with 1-3 incarnations of the soul according to the tasks. The *cycle of the baby soul* consists of about 10-15 lives, the *cycle of the child soul* - 15-20 lives, the *cycle of the young soul* - 20-25 lives, the *cycle of the adult (mature) soul* - 25-30 lives and the *cycle of the old soul* - 10-15 lives.

In accordance with the great soul settlements, the current soul population on earth exhibits the following distribution: 10 -15% baby souls, 20% child souls, 45% young souls, 20 - 25% adult souls, and less than 4% old souls. This soul distribution is rapidly changing in the last years towards more adult and old souls (indigo children).

As the *young souls* make for the majority of the world's population, they gestalt today's society according to their agnostic beliefs and narrow-minded prejudices. Young souls experience the greatest separation from the soul, so that they can conquer the outer world on their own. Being the majority, they impose their non-spiritual values upon the organization of society. The classic type of young soul is at present the young dynamic manager who adapts quickly to the material needs of society and identifies with them, promotes ruthlessly and without any ethical considerations his social ascent, accepts without questioning the principle of competition, detests any social failure, clings stubbornly to rigid, preordained norms and is willing to impose them, while ignoring the sanctity of life. His ability to love is still very limited.

The young soul prefers, in spite of many self-imposed taboos, the superficial sexual promiscuity and is rarely willing to take responsibility for her actions. The knee-jerk refusal of the young soul to take any responsibility for her deeds is very clearly expressed when politicians and executives are caught by the mass media, "to have made mistakes," whereby the rules that define such misdemeanors or even crimes, are drawn up by the young souls in the corridors of power themselves and are as irrational and illogical, as the thinking of those souls is.

The young soul will gladly assume the role of the "fallen angel" at the end of her cycle. After striving in many incarnations in a row for success and wealth, she must now also experience the social failure, so that she can liberate herself as an adult soul from the external social evaluation of her being and can begin to explore the bearing inner-spiritual dimension of all human existence.

The young soul distinguishes very clearly between friend and foe and can only define herself in relation to her environment, primarily by social success. Progress is defined only as a quantitative increase in material goods. This scale of values is noticeable on both the individual and collective levels: Despite many prophecies of the environmentalists, the steady growth of the gross national product (GNP) is still regarded by all walks of life as a kind of panacea for all social problems, be they unemployment, pensions, or health insurance financing.

As her inner-psychic dimension remains still blocked, the young soul is incapable of self-reflection and of questioning her own doing. For this reason, the young soul lives in a permanent contradiction between her self-esteem and reality. She must constantly fight the distortions caused by this contradiction because her fear-based structure hinders

her to perceive these distortions objectively. As a real Don Quixote, the young soul fights for a lifetime "the windmills of her mind".

The American society, with its limited world view, inherent hypocrisy, with its double standards and its reckless, senseless aggression are prime example of the behavior of the young soul population. Americans certainly see themselves in a much more favorable light. This contradiction between reality and self-image (*oxymoron*) is the source of most political problems worldwide at present.

*Baby souls* are found mainly in Third World countries, where they live closely with the family and, because of many diseases, have the guarantee to leave life early on. These souls are the most fearful of all and find it very hard to cope with their incarnation. Their whole attention is devoted to the body and to addressing its needs. They are not able to develop any far-reaching thoughts or ideas and cannot imagine exerting any influence on society. Helpless in life, they only feel comfortable and secure in the family, surrounded by many relatives.

The *child soul* begins slowly to adapt to the difficult conditions of her incarnation on earth and is ready to start exploring the world. While the baby soul remains still in a state of *pantheism*, the child soul is inclined to believe in a single authoritarian God.

In contrast, the young soul exhibits a pronounced *agnosticism* because she is the least susceptible to the inner voice of the higher self and experiences the greatest separation in the whole reincarnation cycle. Consequently, she must vehemently deny the existence of the soul.

It is important to note at this point, as to prevent moral prejudices, that each incarnated soul is doing exactly what she thinks is right. "Right" is thus a function of the soul age of the incarnated personality. This recognition is a prerequisite for genuine tolerance, which is, unfortunately, rarely reached in the incarnated state.

The *cycle of the adult (mature) soul* is the longest and most difficult one. It begins with a **profound uncertainty** and **disillusionment** of the incarnated personality. The freshly baked adult soul must now learn to deal with her very own fears and to accept responsibility. The attention turns inward to explore the inner spiritual dimensions. Karmic links that have taken place in the cycle of the young soul must be resolved in a responsible manner. The ability to love increases and the preoccupation with individual ethical standards comes to the fore. The personality becomes autonomous from social norms and develops a

distinctive individuality. Her point of views of the world increasingly detaches from that of the "mass man ([mass society](#))" ([Ortega y Gasset](#)), which reflects the attitude of the young soul.

The mature soul begins to feel a closer bond to the Spirit worlds and tends to experience this union with [psychedelic agents](#) directly. She is looking restless for spiritual fulfillment in esoteric schools and gets to know various forms of meditation. She can take life very seriously and to stand in the way.

The *old soul*, on the contrary, increasingly develops an almost childlike innocence and playfulness, because she is tired of the lengthy searching during the adult soul cycle. She lives on the margins of society, unless she takes overall responsibilities for her soul family and chooses a challenging career or performs the function of a spiritual leader. The old soul takes time for introspection and expands her influence through her angst-tempered being mainly in the private area. She lets herself being cared for by young or mature souls and develops no social ambition. She has only a few tasks to accomplish on earth, which she masters with an ease and in a playful way because she can draw from the vast treasure of her past experiences.

For this reason, old souls are regarded by the more seriously inclined and precocious young souls as superficial. As the inner psychic dimension is not yet a fixed, irrevocable reality for these immature souls, they misjudge the reality and confuse the "ease of life" of an old soul with superficiality. They are in the middle of their cycle of reincarnation and consider the tasks ahead to be very difficult and serious. Especially for the "cosmic humor" of the old soul, with which she handles her problems lightly, young souls have absolutely no understanding.

As the old soul meets very few friends from earlier incarnations on earth - most of them have finished their reincarnation cycle - and has little or nothing in common with the younger souls, she lives in a spiritual and social loneliness, which is imbued with the insatiable yearning for union with the soul family in the higher dimensions.

Her main task lies in surmounting the tension between the demands of physicality and the progressive dissolution of the energetic boundaries of the earthly personality and in learning how to bridge these divergent tendencies. It is cogent that this problem has very little to do with the demands of present-day society. Many outsiders and losers that are regarded by young souls with collective contempt are, in fact, old souls.

\*

This brief summary of the current soul population on the earth and their psycho-mental characteristics is very important and instructive insofar as it illuminates the energetic background for the upcoming Evolutionary Leap of mankind. In the last 2000 years, since the appearance of Jesus Christ, the energies of the immature souls outweighed, which are also the *energy of the Healer* (1) – Jesus Christ himself was a healer; this is also the energy of the baby soul.

At the time of Christ, baby and child souls (*energy of the Artist* (2)) were in the majority. With his appearance, Jesus reached to the child souls and initiated their rapid energetic conversion into the cycle of the young soul, which correlates with the *energy of the Warrior* (3). The Christian epoch is thus the space-time manifestation of the cycle of the young soul at the societal level; the majority of the incarnated personalities on earth is still in this cycle.

The child souls at the turn to the *Pisces epoch* confused the laws of the Old Testament with God's law. In their willingness to submit to any authority in the name of God and to enforce the rigid social norms of this savage era, they showed absolutely no mercy. This was also true for the majority of the population in the former Roman Empire, and if one thinks about it, this is still true for the majority of today's world population.

Jesus symbolized with his crucifixion the primacy of grace over the enforcement of brutal laws. He knew that the young souls, who he had just transformed with his appearance, would have a very long, grueling journey of incarnation ahead of them. In order to sweeten the bitter cup of the many karmic entanglements that were waiting for them in the coming epoch of Christianity, he wanted to make these young souls familiar with the healing power of grace. In the Christian era that followed, the people however did not apply the principle of grace or lived up to it. Hence the mission of Jesus could not be considered a success (I am arguing here from the conventional perspective. As discussed on numerous occasions by myself, Jesus did not exist, but was a split personality of **Apollonius of Tyana** who lived at that time and was a renowned teacher and healer in the Roman empire.)



**Read:**

[The Christian Fraud; Message from Apollonius of Tyana](#)

[Damis \(Timotheus\) Speaks about Apollonius of Tyana, the Anointed Christ](#)

[Who Is Jesus, Who Is Sananda, Apollonius of Tyana, Christ and Sanat Kumara? A Gnostic Disquisition](#)

The young souls that were converted by Jesus took his teaching and transformed it into an organized religion according to their needs. Thus, the power of love (1) was associated with the *energy of the Warrior* (3). The *energy of the baby souls* (1) was transformed into the *energy of the Artist* (2). The history of mankind in the last 2000 years can be analyzed and comprehended for the first time under this astral-energetic point of view in its deep-psychological, better said, spiritual dimension. One can sum it up with a few words:

**"Hosanna, crucify him!"**

It was not until the Renaissance that the artistic component of the child soul, which required about 1500 years to unfold in this cycle, could come to fruition.

This new way of looking at human history from the standpoint of the soul as the creator offers us unexpected insights and advances our understanding of the energetic background of the current Evolutionary Leap of mankind that has been running since 1997 (beginning of the Aquarius Age) at full speed and is heading to a climax in the years to come.

Approximately every 2000 years, there is a **quantum leap** in the soul population on earth, which, according to its nature, is a collective energy conversion of all incarnated human beings. In the current Evolutionary Leap, the majority of young souls (45%) will enter within the current incarnation the cycle of the adult soul, so that the *energy of the Warrior* (3) will be converted into the *energy of the Scholar* (4), which represents the *principle of assimilation and balance*. This enormous

energy transformation will be initiated by a paradigm shift and a total collective insecurity of the prevailing young soul population, which is typical for the transition phase into the cycle of the adult soul.

The new dominant energy of the Scholar (4), which classifies and assimilates all previous experience and existing knowledge, merges with the energy of love (1), as embodied by Jesus Christ, and establishes a new energetic composition on earth, which will produce completely new social forms of life.

As part of this process, the adult souls will enter the cycle of the old soul. For the first time in modern history of mankind about 1/4 of the incarnated souls on earth will be old. They will exert a tremendous spiritual impact on society, which they could not previously reach due to their small numbers. Soon human civilization will leave its spiritually very primitive stage of historical development and will create new social forms based on spiritual principles.

These principles are self-evident. They are: the principle of love (energy (1) and the principle of assimilation and balance (energy (4)), that is to say, the principle of spiritual intellectuality. Collective psyche and collective spirit (mind) will be heaved to a higher level of evolution and will merge into a new enhanced cosmic awareness.

Each evolution leads to a harmonious blend of the seven basic energies of All-That-Is (see also causal worlds below). This view touches upon many aspects of the present and opens up countless discussion points that cannot be considered here.

## **2. The Simultaneity of all Incarnations**

Finally, we should discuss a very difficult cognitive aspect of the reincarnation cycle that goes beyond our present conception of space and time. This is so far very important because it allows a dissolution of the boundaries of human consciousness and brings it closer to the higher spiritual awareness. This new knowledge will be of paramount importance for the subsequent introduction into the **Light Body Process**. It is about the simultaneity of all incarnations of a soul.

From a human perspective, the soul incarnates on earth, lives a while in a body, then she leaves the body through death experience and remains in the astral worlds, until she decides to incarnate again. On the other hand, we hear that space and time play no role in the higher realms – what remains is only the memory of these dimensions, but they have no validity there. The higher realms are pure energy. In the spirit worlds everything happens simultaneously.

From an anthropocentric point of view, it may be obvious to us, if we consider the incarnation of a soul as events that occur sequentially (successively). From the perspective of the soul however, all incarnations run simultaneously.

The average intelligent person will refuse to accept this view, because he cannot imagine as to how he could possibly exist simultaneously in past and future lives. The crux of this trivial view is that the actual personality (incarnation) does not have any previous incarnations:

### **Only the soul has past and future incarnations.**

This division is of course made from the perspective of the currently incarnated personality. From the perspective of the soul, all her incarnations exist simultaneously. The current incarnated personality can step closer to the experience of the soul - this is accomplished through the Evolutionary Leap of mankind - and then she can participate in the life of other incarnations, that is to say, she will perceive them directly and vice versa. Each incarnation is a piece in the fabric of the soul and leads an independent existence in the astral worlds.

Now that we have clarified that the current incarnation as earthly personality is not identical with the previous incarnations of the soul - they are also distinct personalities - we need to clarify how all incarnations exist simultaneously.

We have already clarified that conventional time and space are one and the same. From our limited human perspective, due to the retarded sequential operation of our brain, we perceive all incarnations as if they are running consecutively in the conventional time ( $t$ ): The individual incarnations are thus separated by time intervals. In this case, we are equally entitled to say that the incarnations of a soul are spatially separated because we have proved that conventional time and space are synonyms.

If we now work with the idea that the incarnations of a soul are spatially separated, then we can easily imagine how they can exist simultaneously. Let us assume that there would be several earths in different star systems in the universe, which are far apart and would be populated by the incarnations of a soul at the same time. This simultaneity could be perceived only from the perspective of the soul because she exists in this simultaneity. She could instantly perceive and reach all her incarnations.

The various incarnations, however, are dependent on the communication with light signals, which propagate with the finite speed of light  $c$ . From the 3D view of the individual incarnations, the speed of light proves to be the only criterion for simultaneity. In order to guarantee this simultaneity some incarnations must have already died on some planets, while others must have not yet been born, so that they can be reached by the light beam during the same period of their lives.

From the perspective of the soul, these incarnations occur in a successive manner, although this is irrelevant because in the astral worlds there is no past and future but only the Eternal Now. The other way around: any information from the 3D universe, in which we live, is information from the past, even if we perceive it only in the future.

I will illustrate this fact with another example: A star (Nova) exploded five million years ago. When it is three million light years away from us as an observer on earth (Note that in this case the unit of time "*year*" is used unconsciously for conventional time and distance as "*light year*" at the same time), we will see the Nova now and we would have seen it in the past. If it had been six million light years away from the earth, then we would see it only in a million years in the future. The simultaneity of the soul world and the sequential passage of time can be demonstrated with Galileo's gravitation experiment presented in the German Museum of Technology in Munich in 1996 which I have discussed in this inspiring essay as part of my popular book on the physical theory of the Universal Law "[Propaedeutics](#)":

### **[Galilei's Famous Experiment of Gravitation Assesses the Universal Law with the Pythagorean Theorem](#)**

To deepen our understanding of the simultaneity of all incarnations of a soul, we will fall back to our [example with the metropolitan trains on](#)

[a railway line](#). The trains we can imagine then as the individual incarnations (lives) and the railway line with its environment as the earth. The travelers are the incarnated souls, who are spatially and temporally separated from each other. From their perspective, their journey (life) in the train runs as a unique event.

Within a train, the travelers can have discussions with other friends, who accompany them for the duration of their journey; they can spend their time in social games, get acquainted with other passengers, be hostile or friendly to them, admire nature, gain experience, make new discoveries, move in the train, and reach the goal by the way.

At the end station, they leave the train (the current incarnation) as individual souls and stay there. They will find other guests, who have dropped out from the previous trains, and if they wait a while, they will meet new guests who will drop out from the coming trains. At this moment their consciousness expands and they realize that they are all soul brothers and sisters of a single soul.

This soul we can also call "*soul family*" or "*soul monad*" because for our educational purpose it does not matter whether we talk about a soul with many incarnations or a soul community, which forms a bigger entity and has much more incarnations.

As long as one sat on the train, he knew nothing about it. Once he has been united at the last station with his soul, he gets a multidimensional awareness and recognizes all travelers as being One. From the perspective of the soul, who arranges the trains and fills them with guests, coordinates their journey and perceives them from a bird's eye view spatially and temporally as separate events belonging to the Simultaneous Whole - the railway line - this insight was there from the very beginning. For the disembarking passengers it was an "eureka moment" at the end of the trip.

After uniting all the guests at the last station, they can choose to ride a new train line and make new reservations and divisions in the train, so that each guest can collect new experiences and not get bored. While the new trains are arranged, they may engage in other pleasant activities, for example, they may sit on the lawn next to the station and have a picnic or prefer to have a walk in the surrounding forest. They are in no hurry because they know that they are immortal and can make infinitely such finite trips.

Something like that can be thought of the reincarnation cycle of the soul on earth and in the astral realms, whereas the pauses between the trips are often more important than the journey itself. Incarnation means separation from All-That-Is, and separation is a result of limited perception. Termination of the Incarnation, understood as death, means union with All-That-Is, that is to say, with the soul family: it is a transcendence of human consciousness.

We will see below that death is only one possible outcome of an incarnation, which makes the game of separation credible from a human perspective. Once the playing of the game of separation is finished, the camouflage of "death" is no longer necessary.

The other alternative to terminate an incarnation is **Ascension:**

**the transformation of the physical body in the course of the Light Body Process to pure energy of the 7F-creationary realms.**

The personality that has unfolded in this body unites first with her soul and with all the other incarnations of the soul, then with the other souls (about 1000) of the soul family and their incarnations, until it becomes finally a **multidimensional personality**. Further mergers with higher spiritual instances from the causal worlds are possible (see **transliminal soul** below).

As soon as an incarnated personality of a soul has transformed her body and taken it away with her in the astral realms, she unites with her soul and the soul family. She can now materialize again and again on earth in the human gestalt, he once was, or choose a new one. This person will then have the complete knowledge of his soul family, for the amnesia, which is imposed on the incarnated soul at birth, is now repealed. From now on she is a multidimensional personality and enjoys the spiritual and energetic possibilities that have been previously attributed only to Gods.

The externalization of the soul's potential and its transmission onto mythological characters, who were called "Gods", was a psychological magic trick from the fear trove of the young and child soul. While the consciousness of such unripe incarnations increasingly emancipated

itself from the soul, it denied her existence and omnipotence as internal knowledge and attributed her creative potential to external sources. In this way, it was only intended to legitimize the emancipation of the ego from the soul. The creation of gods was thus the result of the fears of immature souls, who preferred to subordinate themselves to external gods and the laws that they created in the names of these gods, rather than to listen to the inner voice of their truth. More on that later.

Another useful model for the simultaneity of all incarnations of a soul would be the following: Any incarnation or event on the earth is first created in the 7F-creationary realms before it appears on earth. The original (the blueprint) is already present, before it materializes on the earth as a physical copy. This also applies to the upcoming Evolutionary Leap: It is already in place, before we see it on the earth.

Each incarnated soul is a sovereign creator in the 7F-creationary realms and she gestalts in a simultaneous manner incessantly the past, present and future destiny of her incarnated personality. Most encounters and events on earth are discussed and arranged in the dream state during sleep when the astral body dwells in the astral realms.

The correct selection of events that materialize on the ground follows a simultaneous probability model, the complexity of which is beyond the comprehension of human mind. We can say that much: the model represents a huge optimization task, it works like a multi-factorial analysis, in which the scope of free will in incarnated state is a central variable. The model simultaneously generates numerous alternatives, which are constantly altered and updated in a recursive way with respect to the continuously incoming data from earth.

In essence, we are dealing with two groups of decisions: **1)** significant decisions of the soul, which are much rarer and always come true and **2)** free will decisions of the human ego, which are much more common and are not always realized. Unrealized thoughts form in this model [parallel probability worlds, parallel timelines, or better frequency lines](#), which can then be implemented elsewhere. In this sense the astral realms operate like a giant computer system - a kind of direct, interactive Internet.

The reality that we experience on earth is therefore a portion of a much larger reality that occurs with a time delay in the material 3D world. The soul designs all her incarnations simultaneously in the everlasting Now of the astral realms and lets them appear on earth one by one. The

"deceased" individuals, who no longer dwell on earth, exist and continue to develop as parts of the soul in the astral realms.

Past disembodied incarnation personalities may learn from the current incarnation, to which they maintain over the soul an unimpeded energetic contact and make certain decisions in the "past" now in a different way. Each solution is stored in the parallel probability worlds as a case study. This aspect will be discussed in detail in relation to the term "multidimensional personality".

One can imagine the sum of all incarnations of the soul as the chapters of a book, which the author is typing one after the other on the PC and then stores them. He can now do editing work at any time on preceding chapters in order to make them conform with the current chapter and also change the design and content of the outstanding chapters, which he may have also stored on his PC as raw drafts or sketches. Because the author knows in advance how his novel will end. Any correction takes place in the Now, while the old versions can be saved or deleted.

This procedure is similar to that of the soul – her reincarnation cycle is like an adventure novel, which she designs for herself chapter by chapter, incarnation by incarnation; she writes, rewrites, refines and redesigns until the end result, which is known in advance, coalesces with the book content, pardon, with the life content and vice versa.

The ultimate goal of the soul is the ending of her cycle of reincarnation and the transition into the *causal worlds* as a new entity. This consists of the union of the entire soul family of more than 1000 souls with the experience of 80 000-100 000 earthly lives in a historical time span of about 10 000 years.

The incarnation cycle is individuation and unification at the same time, where no bits of information (information is the same as energy, see conservation of energy) is lost. It represents a closed loop and ends where it began: the soul fragments from All-That-Is as to gain experience by herself and gradually merges again with the Whole.

The ultimate goal is predetermined, only the path is individual. In this sense, the journey is the goal. Evolution, including that on earth, is not a goal, but only a learning tool. The soul is perfect and needs no evolution: it only thirsts for experience.



---

Watch also these four videos on the energetic and psycho-mental features of the different soul ages as described in this chapter:

**[Soul lives part 1](#)**

**[Soul lives part 2](#)**

**[Soul lives part 3](#)**

**[Soul lives part 4](#)**

*This chapter was written in 2000 and is actually an anticipation of the End Time scenario that is bound to manifest this year of 2019 after it has been in the making with my key participation as the [captain of the Planetary Ascension Team](#), the PAT, for more than 2 decades, that is, after I entered the final stage of the LBP in the late 90's, so that it is of great actuality. Of course, I could add much more to it now - this website has it all - but that is not the point. What I want to highlight here, is the fact that all future realities exist eternally in the simultaneity of All-That-Is and can be perceived in a precognitive manner as future astral probability alternatives by any medially gifted person. This is a major topic of the present book.*

*George*

## **VI. Light Body Process and Evolutionary Leap**

From the previous remarks, we now come to the following **definition of the reincarnation cycle**:

The *eschatology* of the reincarnation cycle is the developing and acquiring of sovereignty of human consciousness (mind, psyche and body) as a separate reference point to the soul and thus to All-That-Is for the purpose of self-acknowledgment of the soul and the Whole.

The separation of the soul in an incarnation creates the condition of imperfection. The actual evolution of the incarnated soul that takes place on the historical stage and only assumes the appearance of a social evolution is actually her return to initial perfection, her fusion with All-That-Is. The path to unity can vary, depending on the nature of the incarnation cycle and planet, but the ultimate goal is predetermined.

# 1. Energetic background

Based on this definition, we recognize that the cycle of reincarnation plays on several levels. Firstly, we have the individual evolution of the soul that is captured by the soul age. Each stage of soul development brings specific demands on human consciousness.

The *baby soul*, who incarnates for the first time on earth, is only able to satisfy the biological needs of the body. She is incapable of developing any far-reaching thoughts, ideas, interests and actions. Accordingly, the low level of social development of a soul population, consisting mainly of baby and child souls.

In reality, the respective population on earth is always mixed and contains souls of all ages. Their relation changes, however, as the history of human civilisation progresses. For this reason, the history of mankind appears as a series of rise and decay, depending on how high the proportion of mature and old souls is that have incarnated in the human population at a particular historical moment.

At the beginning of the new era when Jesus appeared, many souls from the last big dissemination on earth completed their incarnation cycle, so that the soul population which came after that consisted in the vast majority of baby and child souls. This also explains the subsequent fall of the Roman Empire and the beginning of the Middle Ages, which, compared to the [classical period of Greek antiquity](#), are regarded in history as the "dark ages".

Our discussion refers to the current Western civilisation. Although we have sufficient evidence that there have been several civilisations in the past that have completed their cycle of reincarnation and collective objectives, and have made room for the new incarnation experiments on Earth to unfold - the memories of those advanced civilisations as myths, e.g. Atlantis, are already delivered by Plato - we will deal here only with the present civilisation and the energetic requirements of its evolution.

The birth of a new self-consciousness in the 3D space-time could only be compared with the birth of a whole new universe. The energetic requirements and implications are so complex and require such a fine-

tuned coordination of all 7F-creationary levels that they are well beyond our limited human knowledge and imagination (As an Elohim soul and [creator of the new Golden Galaxy](#) and [Gaia 5D](#), I have acquired a lot of glimpses of my creationary work of new worlds through direct experiences and through personal messages by the Elohim, our monad, in the following 18-19 years since I wrote this book.)

The evolution of human consciousness, as we find it in this moment and which we only know, is the product of an incarnation history that began about a hundred thousand years ago on earth and was already linked to the achievements of past civilisations. In this case, I mean not such social achievements as architecture, engineering, degree of organization and rites, which are of interest to most esotericists, but the energetic web that such civilisations have developed and delivered to Earth, so that the present civilisation on this planet could unfold.

There have been, for example, local, geographically isolated civilisations that have been established by collective incarnations of complete soul families, that is to say, an entire family of over a thousand souls incarnates in a single human body. Such civilisations have existed on the basis of related soul communities. This kind of collective incarnation is easier to bear because the degree of separation is much lower than the present one, where a single soul inhabits one body. Had this collective form of incarnation not existed on earth, the current incarnation experiment based on individual souls could not have been possible in the first place.

The incarnation of a soul family or several souls in one body lifts the person to a higher frequency level. The human individual that comes to life in this way has much greater spiritual forces and energetic possibilities than an ordinary man, representing the incarnation of an individual soul.

This kind of collective incarnation is called "*transpersonal soul*" and corresponds to the *energy of the Priest* (6). It is very rarely employed nowadays, only when a soul family undertakes special tasks on earth. The best-known transpersonal soul of a living person at present is [Sai Baba](#) in India (he died later), about whom many books have been written.

Many experiences of earlier civilisations were intertwined in the energy web of the astral plane of the earth - the 7F-creationary level, which is energetically closest to the 3D space-time of earth and is also known as

the "4th astral dimension". They were stored there and could be retrieved very easily on demand. Part of this information was provided to the current civilisation in various difficult periods of social transformation. The mere idea of the complexity of such energetic interactions would immediately make every man "brain-dead". They can be understood only in the Spirit worlds in the disembodied state and in the presence of an expanded awareness.

I mention these aspects at this place as to expand the viewing angle of the reader for the energetic background of a reincarnation cycle in the 3D space-time of the earth because the current esoteric literature has focused mainly on the immediate karmic and individual aspects of the reincarnation cycle and pays no attention to the overall organizational prerequisites for the implementation of a collective incarnation cycle with myriads of souls on a single planet.

This overarching approach is essential insofar, as it gives us a clue about the upcoming Evolutionary Leap that is both a collective and an individual energetic phenomenon. Especially the analysis of the close interrelationship between individual soul and collective consciousness is of crucial importance in this respect. To understand this, we must again resort to the energetic characteristics of the individual *soul age*.

The incarnation of a soul in a body is associated with amnesia, which is neither complete nor constant. It is a variable, depending on both the *biological age* of the personality and the *soul age*.

Newborn infants have largely an unhindered contact to the Spirit worlds, even if, or just because, this is overlooked by their parents and adults, or most of the time denied. The intensity of this contact slowly decreases from the age of five and reaches a nadir in the first pre-puberty latency period (11-12 years). At the same time the formation of the mature personality commences as an **ego**.

From adolescence to maturity, the human entity must be confronted with the external challenges of the society. During this period, the connection to the soul must be very quiet - all the attention of the mind and the psyche is dedicated to the coping with the tasks of life and the accumulation of existential experience.

However, currently many old and mature souls are born (beginning since 1988) that enjoy genetically a more open channel to their soul and the higher realms and retain also this medial ability as adults. This

is possible because they arrive on an energetically altered earth, which has entered since 1987 (first Harmonic Convergence) its most intense, final phase of the Evolutionary Leap.

The connection to the soul increases dramatically in mature age, especially after the 4th decennium, when the individual has accumulated enough experience to recognize the illusory nature of human institutions and activities and is psychologically prepared to distance himself from old collective beliefs.

A similar curve of amnesia can be observed during the different ages of the soul. The *baby soul* enjoys a largely unimpeded connection to the Spirit worlds. Since she is the most anxious among all incarnated souls, she feels unjustly thrown out in the cold cruel world of three-dimensionality and can handle just the minimal requirements of an earthly incarnation as to survive.

The *child soul* loses, like a child after the age of five, increasingly her connection to the inner truth. Her attention is directed to the outer world, which she cautiously explores and begins to conquer step by step. Any physical and mental activity for the purpose of exploring the outer world is supported by an appropriate mental wave that flows directly from the soul and is sensed as a *life-spending force* by the incarnated entity.

Any kind of discomfort, sluggishness and seclusion, which the individual feels at certain times, can be explained with the withdrawal of this force. Only very few old souls are aware of these energetic ebbs and flows of the soul and accommodate to their rhythm, while surmounting their fear structure, which is determined by the urge of performing all kinds of human activities for the sake of survival. Baby souls do not perceive such stimuli in a conscious way but follow this natural rhythm of pleasure and reluctance in an involuntary, instinctive way.

The child soul begins to disregard this rhythm of the life-spending force coming from the soul. Therefore, such individuals are often not centered, irritable, easily and permanently unhappy without knowing why. They are like little kids, who get to the limits of their physical strength and do not know how to deal with their fatigue and irritability. Such souls choose largely sheltered life biographies and cautiously approach the challenges of earthly life.

Like small children, they need an intact and manageable environment - in a large family or in traditional societies with low social dynamics

and solid relationships. Since in such countries the child mortality is very high due to inadequate medical care, they have the assurance of being able to leave earth prematurely if they cannot cope with the challenges of their incarnation.

Many Third World countries are inhabited mainly by baby and child souls. This fact can be seen for example in the high AIDS rates in several African and Asian countries. In developed countries, there is a high proportion of baby and child souls among the rural population, which is, as a rule, the most conservative one.

The maximum amnesia is observed in the *young soul*, who is also the most willing to deny the existence of the Higher Self. She wants to know what she can achieve in the 3D space-time. As a carrier of the *energy of the Warrior*, she wants to fight and manipulate matter and people and often exhibits a rash courage that can bring her also a lot of merits. The flip side of a young soul are the features, which we can also observe in wanton, reckless youth.

Individuals with a young soul are generally healthy and rarely suffer from disease and physical ailments, even if they do not pay attention to their body demands. This robustness is desired and programmed by the soul. The body of a young soul is of the densest energy layers and is wrapped with the lowest frequencies of fear, which allow an optimal adaptation to the terrestrial conditions of separation at the expense of the soul dimension and at the same time impede the experience of internal contradictions.

Because of this specific energetic construction, young souls are inaccessible (refractory) to transcendental knowledge and deny the inner voice of truth vehemently. Because they are focused on social success, they fear any personal failure. When a young soul becomes rich, she always surrounds herself with rich and successful people of the same soul age. The losers are despised wholeheartedly by the young soul, precisely because her 4th heart chakra is still closed at this soul age, and she gives them readily the blame for their failure. Losers and dissenters are excluded. The social commitment is very weak.

A suitable model of study for the life and behavior of young souls offer the suburbs of the rich and wealthy citizens. The emotional pressure for confinement against the uncertain outer world can be gauged very accurately by the height of the hedges around their houses. The highest hedges can be found in the Munich area, for example, in Grünwald - the suburb of the millionaires. The residents of Starnberg, another

place of millionaires, with the highest incomes in Germany, refused recently successfully to approve the construction of social homes for aged people on the territory of their community because they felt disturbed in their tranquility.

When the young soul fails, she always looks for the causes for her failure in other people or regards her misfortune as a bad fate. She knows no individual grace, compassion or love, and leaves the order of society to the heartless law and its watchdogs. The experience, which a young soul makes, corresponds to the degree of her amnesia. Since the intrapsychic dimension remains hidden from her superficial daily consciousness, it is usually not in her soul plan to experience situations in life, which will confuse her and cause internal doubts or will urge her to fight against unjust social norms and show civil courage.

The young incarnated soul enjoys rather a life of uncritical adaptation and conformism according to the American motto: "It is indecent to be different," of conquest, of clean social success, and, towards the end of the cycle, of social failure. She considers her life to be an upward spiral, where an increase in quality is always measured by a greater abundance of tangible material and financial assets. Young souls prefer consistently smooth, materialistic oriented biographies, which do not demand from them any profound emotional conflicts. These experiences remain reserved for the cycle of the adult (mature) soul.

It is important to emphasize at this point, that every soul plans and coordinates her life on earth in her own free will in cooperation with other young souls, who want to experience similar favorable conditions on earth. The life of a young soul is no less precious than that of an old soul. At the end, the young soul makes all kinds of experience, which an old soul has also made by the end of her incarnation cycle.

From the vertical perspective, this aspect should be clear. From the horizontal perspective of the current incarnation, mature and old souls have, however, much to chew on the current hostile living conditions that have been established and dictated by the majority of the young souls. The following videos discuss in an excellent didactic and vivid way the specific psycho-mental characteristics of the five soul ages and how they manifest in the society (see also [previous chapter](#)):



## 2. The Energetic Influence of Jesus on the Incarnation History of the Earth

The history of mankind in the last 2 000 years was determined by the needs of young souls, who have been in the majority since then. They stepped up on the stage of history with the appearance of Jesus Christ, whose mission was to initiate the transgression of the child souls, who were at that time in the majority, into the cycle of the young soul (As I wrote in the [previous chapter](#), I argue in this book from the conventional point of view and assume that Jesus really existed for the sake of simplicity on an otherwise very complex topic and deliberately neglect the fact that Jesus Christ is a myth, a Christian saga, based on the life of **Apollonius of Tyana**, who was a famous spiritual teacher in the Roman Empire and lived at the same time as Jesus was reported to have lived by the authors of the Gospels, whoever they were, at least one century, most likely two centuries later; see also below).

After his crucifixion, which was a near-death experience, he could ascend and turned into a **multidimensional personality**. He had completed his Light Body Process already in his lifetime - hence the many healing miracles that he could perform thanks to his superior energy. Here I am referring to the Christian myth, which is energetically as real on earth as the true story of the two entities, Jeshua and Apollonius of Tyana, whose biographies were used by the Orion Empire to create the Christ myth as a composite in order to further dumb down Christian humanity. His crucifixion was only a stage play that was orchestrated by the astral realms to fulfill the predictions of the prophets in the Old Testament in order to impress the simple minds of the child souls in that era.

The tremendous impact of Jesus is neither related to his Crucifixion, nor to the short period of time in which he preached. Also, he was not even very famous in his lifetime in his home country. His immense influence on the history of mankind, which continues to this day and brings many people into astonishment, is due to his energetic mission as a multidimensional personality after his crucifixion, which in its

most intense phase lasted for about 400 years throughout the whole time of the [Church synods](#). He became thus a **transliminal soul**. This term requires special consideration, because it plays a major role in the upcoming Evolutionary Leap.

Jesus was an old soul in her last incarnation (7th level). He was the last soul of his soul family, his *soul tribe* (seven soul families) and his *soul union* (7x7 soul families). Most of the families of his soul union had already left the soul worlds of the 5th dimension, where the souls dwell while they are still in the cycle of reincarnation, and had united to new entities in the parent causal worlds. The termination of the reincarnation cycle of a soul family always ends up with the union of all souls to a new entity. This conversion takes place after a thorough assessment of the just completed incarnation cycle, which leads to a fusion of all incarnation experiences. The result is an enormous increase in the frequencies, which allows the entry of the soul family as a *monad* into the causal worlds (9th to 12th dimensions).

The **causal worlds** are an independent dimension of the 7F-creationary levels, which have a higher frequency than the energetic spectrum of the soul levels that are still involved in the reincarnation cycle in one or another form. The causal worlds are no longer so closely associated with the physical 3D space-time as is the case with the astral realms of the souls who are still in the cycle of reincarnation.

Nevertheless, the causal worlds send approximately every 2000 years a representative on the earth, pursuing an energetic mission. Jesus was such a representative. After his crucifixion, he could transform his body and bring it to the higher realms through *transmogrification* (*cosmic ascension, transfiguration*). He thus became a multidimensional personality. During this transformation, he could dissolve the boundaries of his earthly personality and consciousness, by being able to get access to the entire experience and knowledge of his soul and his soul tribe.

The knowledge and energy that he received from now on also contained spiritual elements from the causal worlds, which were alien to the soul family of Jesus and which he himself did not know in this form from his sojourns in the dream state in the astral worlds of the 5th dimension. The body of the human being with the name of Jesus became a vessel for the vast cosmic energies of the causal worlds, which could henceforth act as **Christ Consciousness** on earth.

The "*Ascended Christ*" became a **transliminal soul**, who was freed from the limitation of space and time. Such a soul is associated with the powerful *energy of the King* (7). In reality, a transliminal soul represents all seven energies which merge in the causal worlds.

Jesus was able to materialize and dematerialize at any location, and thus directly affect the people of the early Christian era. He could also very effectively exert his influence through telepathy and dreams on the protagonists of the early Christian church, such as *Paul*. The idea of the "Holy Spirit" as a [\*Miracle of Pentecost\*](#) could be also attributed to this ubiquitous effect of Christ Consciousness.

The light gestalt Jesus was a transducer of the energies of the causal worlds, which he brought to the incarnated entities on earth with the help of his soul family, which had to wait in the astral realms for their final association and transition into the causal worlds as long as he still lingered on the ground. All of the so-called "saints" in the Church received his energetic influence as inspiration, wills, dreams or visions. Jesus appeared to many people also directly in his crystalline light body.

Everyone who was touched by his energy was converted and opened up to the cosmic love and the feeling of grace, which was until then known only theoretically but had not been practiced. The people could not distinguish Jesus from a mortal man.

The effect of a transliminal soul rests in the first place on her immediate astral energy transfer. The astral field of a multidimensional personality opens all the chakras of an incarnated entity who happens to be in her vicinity. This effect can be experienced by the person as ecstasy or a *state of grace*. The same effect can also be achieved by an astral energetic action at a distance, triggered by the causal worlds.

The so-called "spiritual enlightenment", which plays a central role in the Christian religion and was experienced by some mystics and saints in advanced soul age, is such an energetic process that leads to a temporary opening of all body chakras (see [chapter IX](#)). In this way, the incarnated entity experiences a tremendous emotional stirring, which dissolves the boundaries of his psyche and mind.

A person in a state of *spiritual epiphany* is flooded by the astral forces of love, which stir him both emotionally and deeply sensually and remind him of his true existence as an immortal soul. During such an episode the earthly personality experiences the state of unconditional

grace out of the realization that she is immortal as her soul and that her alleged enemies on earth are her soul sisters and brothers, with whom she is united in love for ever.

In a word, the process of sudden spiritual enlightenment represents a massive withdrawal of amnesia. In this condition, human incarnated beings can dwell only for a short period of time at their current stage of energetic light body evolution because the astral energies that they receive during this *epiphany* are of immense intensity and may burn out their physical vessels. However, this event imprints in their minds lasting memories that transform their personality structure for ever.

From this experience, the most important mystical and Christian Scriptures were written: They were mental efforts to put into words the indescribable. Even the [Miracle of Pentecost](#) was such a collective epiphany, in which the participants could suddenly remember their old incarnations and languages and recognized each other from previous lives (as is the case with many members of the PAT in the current End Time). The memory of such energetic experiences at the soul level is the stuff, from which religions arise and solidify to meaningless rituals thereafter.

The immediate energetic effect of a transliminal soul, who is the carrier of causal energies, corresponds thus to the energetic effect leading to epiphany and sudden enlightenment. Enlightenment is thus a pure energetic process and has nothing to do with religion. Religions are a possible anthropocentric interpretation of this holy experience. In this sense, it is not even holy because the concept of "holiness" is also an earthly one. From the perspective of the higher realms, there is neither holiness nor religious mysticism but just pure energy.

This is a very important finding, because the [Light Body Process](#) can be described as an "enlightenment in installments", where the true epiphany comes with the ascension and the blissful merging with the Source. This kind of cosmic experience cannot to be measured by earthly standards - it is infinitely more intense. The Light Body Process has, therefore, nothing to do with present-day Christianity - it only initiates its last act known as the "The Second Coming of Christ".

The light body of a transliminal personality is immortal and needs no food or sex. Because of its high frequency vibrations, it may not be visible to everyone. The energy of a transliminal soul who presents herself as a human being, relieves the anxiety of those present and accelerates

their energetic transformation. In her presence, the incarnated souls come in touch with the state of sudden spiritual enlightenment, which is associated with a temporary lifting of amnesia. This ability exhibit only some adult and most old souls.

The energy of a transliminal soul is perceived by all young and immature souls as extremely disturbing and unpleasant, because it strengthens the internal discords in their characters. That is why dark entities hate light. Such souls cannot directly benefit from the energetic effect of a transliminal soul.

For this reason, a **group of adepts** is formed around her, who translate and dilute the impact and the teaching of the transliminal soul in a verbal form, which can be understood and received by younger souls. In this sense, a transliminal soul acts on earth as a multidimensional personality. In this case, the circle of adepts represents her personal multidimensionality, which can truly unfold only in the higher astral realms.

The question whether each multidimensional personality is also a transliminal soul, i.e. also carries energies of the causal worlds, cannot be answered definitely at this point. My intuition tells me that there can be multidimensional personalities, who are exempt from the restrictions of space and time both on Earth and in the astral worlds without the support of energies from the causal worlds. Ultimately, such a distinction is irrelevant because all systems are U-sets of All-That-Is.

### **3. Reasons for the Evolutionary Leap and the Light Body Process**

What are the consequences of this discussion for the upcoming **Evolutionary Leap of mankind?**

The [Light Body Process](#) that currently applies to all incarnated souls in one way or another causes an increase in the body frequencies, corresponding to the soul age and as encoded in the soul plan for this incarnation.

Mature and old souls are much more advanced in their soul evolution than the rest of the population and will experience the Light Body Process directly. Baby, child and young souls, whose bodies are surrounded with dense low frequency layers, will experience the Light Body Process primarily as a fundamental shift in values. This mental shift is accompanied by a slow degradation of the densest layers of fear. These layers have been substantially removed in all old souls (indigo and crystalline children). As they vibrate with higher frequencies, they can absorb the energies of the Light Body Process, which is a continuous frequency increase, much better and transform much faster their carbon-based bodies into crystalline light bodies.

The process is individual and there may be deviations from this rule. New blockages can be introduced or old ones reinforced by negative mental attitudes (fear) towards the process that can bring it to a halt. Such persons must then finish their incarnation earlier, e.g., die from various diseases and will try it again at later date.

The Light Body Process is a central energetic phenomenon of the Evolutionary Leap of mankind on Earth, which includes yet other far-reaching cosmic energetic processes that occur intensively since 1987. In 1999, all people on the ground were at least in the third stage of the Light Body Process, which can be divided for didactic purposes in twelve sequential steps (stages), although these steps occur simultaneously in reality and have no practical significance. Ascension is only possible after completion of the 11th stage of the Light Body Process (footnote 1).

For further details on the subject, I recommend the channeled book "What is Lightbody" by Tashira Tachi-ren, which contains a popular technical introduction into this process. Unfortunately, the [psychic and somatic aspects of the Light Body Process](#), which, in my experience, come to the fore and present the greatest hurdles to the person involved, are not discussed in this short description. These clinical aspects should be elaborated individually in discussions with advanced personalities (as was the case with the members of the PAT on this website eleven years later. Actually, this book is no longer relevant as the energetic advancements which the PAT brought about for Gaia and humanity are so profound that they changed the energetic situation on the earth for ever. This website is a [seamless chronicle of the planetary and individual ascension process since 2011](#) and unique in the world literature.).

It must be clearly said at this place that only old souls, who are at the seventh level of their old soul cycle and are in their last incarnation, will acquire the ability to terminate the current incarnation with a **cosmic ascension**. According to rough estimates, there are currently about two to five million old souls at the 7th level who are incarnated on earth, out of which only a fraction has achieved the biological age to ascend over the next ten years (From the summer of 2001, when the book was finished, to 2012, when the first wave of ascension candidates, essentially the PAT, indeed ascended to 5D during the stargate 12.12.12 - 12.21.12. Therefore, this was a fairly good prediction at that time.).

The **Apocalypse** (Greek: *appearance, revelation*) of the Evolutionary Leap will be initiated with the first ascension of a suitable person. In the Bible, this process is been announced as the "*Second Coming of Christ*" (Greek: *parousia*). This person will be a transliminal soul and will exert his mission on earth as a representative of the causal worlds. His appearance will trigger a mental revolution on the collective level and a fundamental paradigm shift in society.

The materialistic doctrine of evolution will be rejected as false and the priority of Spirit over matter will be ultimately accepted. Science, religion, philosophy and ethics will plunge into their greatest crisis of identity in the modern history of mankind. Old beliefs of popular pseudoscientific character will be quickly abandoned and replaced by the new *Weltanschauung* of the theory of the Universal Law. Old patterns of behavior that are rather difficult to change are already "gasping thin air" and engender many individual tragedies.

As our material world is a mirror image of our ideas, it will collapse in the wake of this paradigm shift and will be replaced with new social forms and norms (outside as inside, inside as outside). In particular, the current economic and political order will come to an end. The physical principles, such as government, finance, production and power monopolies, competition, state separation, etc., upon which present-day society is based, will be replaced by truly spiritual principles.

It is easy to perceive that these changes will affect primarily the young souls, which will be transformed by the Ascension of the first multidimensional personality in the cycle of the adult soul.

The population of the young souls has established a set of collective beliefs and dogmas, which are represented with conviction by both politicians and business leaders, as well as by their henchmen in science

and culture. Since these beliefs, with the exception of a few outsiders, are not yet called into question by the general public - the power position of the young souls in the society takes care of this - they will be recognized as false only after the official appearance of the new transliminal soul will take place.

The new transliminal personality will demonstrate the energetic possibilities of the soul, such as *teleportation, bilocation, telepathy, energetic healing, overcoming of space and time, and simultaneous existence in multiple dimensions*, etc. Many young souls will, however, refuse to accept the true nature of human existence and will leave this world prematurely. The others will radically change their world view and will begin to open to the influences of the soul.

This delimitation of consciousness is always accompanied by a disillusionment with the current state of affairs, which implies the collapse of social structures that were built by young souls and designated only for their limited needs. No structure can last much longer as soon as the people begin to question it collectively, because it lacks the spiritual force that maintains it as a matrix in the 3D or any other higher dimensional reality.

The outer world is only a projection of the inner-soul dimension. As outer reality and inner world are intertwined in a closed loop, so that the inner images are projected outwards and materialize as preconceived reality, which in its turn determines human consciousness, any inner spiritual transformation of humanity is always associated with an external one. For many, who cling to old ideas, this conversion will take the form of an apocalypse, whereas the negative connotation of this word will be actually experienced as individual disaster.

People, who can hardly wait for this change and affirm its necessity (as the members of the PAT do), will experience the onset of the Evolutionary Leap as the ecstatic event, which it really is. Those "On the Eve" ([Turgenev's novel](#)) of the Flood, who will be tormented and paralysed by their angst, will experience this inner reality as an external cataclysmic crisis.

This psychological dichotomy in human expectations will temporarily split the destiny of mankind. This important process at the End Time is explicitly predicted in the New Testament:

*"For as they ate and drank in the days before the flood, marrying and giving in marriage, ... until the flood came and swept all away: so it*



*will be with the coming of the Son of God. Then shall two be in the field: the one is taken away, the other is left behind. Two men shall be grinding at the mill,.. One will be taken away, the other will be left behind. ([Matthew 24, 38-41](#)).*"

What changes will the *mature souls* experience in this process? To understand this, one must keep in mind the needs of the adult soul cycle. While the young soul usually enjoys robust health, the experience of the fragility and transience of the human biological body is reserved to the mature soul, who now has the courage to explore the existential limits of this fear-laden reality.

This finding shows all too clearly that diseases are by no means a technical failure of the body, such as currently assumed in medicine, but deliberate experience of the soul. In general, dis-eases are an expression of mental fears, which are not perceived by the mind directly and have for this reason to manifest at the somatic level. They are a learning tool of the soul, with which she trains the human mind and psyche, so that they can in turn benefit and grow from this valuable experience with fear-laden human conditions.

For this reason, a chronic disease can be cured completely only when the mentality of the entity changes and the lesson, anchored in the soul plan, is adequately learned. While the adult soul is confronted with her illness, she learns to deal with her fears and to cope with them in a sovereign manner.

The *young soul* is spared as a rule from such experiences, because she is not ready to be confronted with her inner fears. In this area the free will of the human is endowed with a wide margin of choices that can be reduced to two fundamental alternatives - the incarnated entity can only consciously, or subconsciously, decide to experience the state of health or disease. The indicator is in both cases the level of fear, which is projected at the somatic level and manifests as a dis-ease.

For this reason, many mature souls are currently experiencing an increase and accumulation of various diseases that afflict these people literally "out of the blue", so that they can be drawn out of the usual "human traffic". The adult soul is anxious to finish in a timely fashion with her karmic tasks in the area of the physical body before the actual Evolutionary Leap will take place and thus gain valuable experiences that will allow her to enter the cycle of the old soul with completely different requirements.

These diseases have a dual function: firstly, they are part of the soul plan, secondly, the "sick" people get the social rectification to remove themselves from work and daily duties at home and start reflecting on themselves and the world around, so that they can prepare mentally for the impending Evolutionary Leap. Also, they are given the opportunity of overcoming their deep-seated fears and mentally strengthen their psyche. This has a positive effect on the Light Body Process. Unfortunately, many mature souls do not recognize this experience as an opportunity and try to deliberately prevent their spiritual growth in the course of this process, by stubbornly clinging to their old habitual hallucinations.

The old souls are long on the spiritual path of evolution. Many old souls (indigo), who are currently also biologically old (over 50), are pioneers of the Evolutionary Leap. They have served to humanity in its darkest period since World War II by tacitly supporting the transformation of Gaia and humanity with their high frequency energetic fields. Many of these star seeds have made their way in full solitude.

Their contributions cannot be properly appreciated from an earthly point of view. This is only possible in the disembodied state in the astral realms. Some of them are at the end of their physical powers and are slowly losing faith in the long-awaited change. Such persons will benefit most from this Gnosis, which they should discuss together. Being in the company of like-minded old souls will give them courage and raise their frequencies, so that they can experience the official beginning of this process with the **First Ascension** (This scenario, predicted by myself 18 years ago in 2001, was realized in 2011 when I connected the members of the PAT around this website and together we opened the stargate 11.11.11 that guaranteed the success of the planetary ascension and that of part of humanity, which was rather uncertain before that.).

The first person to ascend, will be a multidimensional personality and a transliminal soul. He will assimilate the earthly experiences and achievements of mankind and combine them into a new teaching that is congruent with Spirit of the 7F-creationary realms. Earthly *Weltanschauung* must be brought into harmony with cosmic Spirit. This adjustment will take some time and will occur in several waves.

The first major transformation, which can also be described as a **soul orgasm**, is expected to take place between 2008-2012. The concept of

orgasm is not chosen arbitrarily. During this time, emotional pleasure and physical pain will blend into a new energetic condition that will open human consciousness in a flash to new realities. Like every orgasm, it will be accompanied by after-tremors, which will trigger a quick, unimaginable radical transformation of human society from today's point of view (Indeed, the worst heavy-duty cleansing of human darkness occurred between 2007 and 2012 when the light warriors of the first and the last hour, essentially the PAT, ascended to 5D during the opening of the stargate 12.12.12 -12.21.12 and then decided to return back on 3D earth as avatars, still in a physical vessel, as to save humanity that was in its deepest slumber. Then end of 2013, my dual Elohim soul Amora and myself created the new earth - Gaia-5 - as discussed in this [chronicle](#).)

The new transliminal personality will be the **founder of the new "Golden Age"** (the epoch of Aquarius), just like Jesus was the founder of the Christian era (Epoch of Pisces), which is now coming to an end. The new era will thus be *post-Christian*. For this reason, [the appearance of this personality will have tremendous repercussions on the original Christian drama](#) that will take place in several acts.

The "new Christ" will actually be an "Antichrist", at least from the perspective of organized religions, because he will demonstrate that any spiritual communion with God, that is to say, with the individual soul and the Spirit worlds can never be regulated through an organized institution, but should be an intimate dialogue with the inner voice of personal truth. As part of the Light Body Process, he will instruct the people in dealing with their souls.

The new evolving individual spirituality of the young souls, who have just entered the cycle of the adult soul, will help them to easily escape the organizational enclosure of present-day religions that they needed in the past for their spiritual development as a guide or friction surface. The organized religious communities will be renounced by the new spiritual people peacefully and without rancor and not like the atheists in the past. The old religions will be simply stripped off by the people like an old, too small straitjacket. In this way the current organized religions will quickly collapse and disappear from the scene.

The same applies to empirical science, being the more important system of knowledge today that determines people's lives significantly. This fundamentally wrong cognitive system will be replaced forever by the new Pantheory and Gnosis of the Universal Law. The sweeping

consequences that will result from this spiritual reshuffling will be beyond the confines of today's human comprehension. They are a central theme of all my scientific and gnostic works.

Only after the first act of the paradigm shift has taken place, will more people from the close environment of the transliminal soul be also able to ascend. The dissolution of the body and the earthly personality and her merging with the soul and the soul family, often referred to as an *Oversoul*, evokes in the old soul in her last incarnation a new fear. In the course of her long cycle of reincarnation, she has been accustomed so much to the physical vessel and earthly life that at the end of her last incarnation she feels a new fear to jump into the disembodied state of her new normal multidimensional existence in the higher realms.

Many souls, who will ascend, will not return to the earth but can opt to merge with the other soul siblings and continue their journey into the causal worlds. They will support the Earth during its transformation period as pure energy.

Other old souls, who will follow the example of the first ascended personality will return on the earth and will serve to humanity in this difficult period of transition as spiritual leaders, connected in unconditional love with it. Their sacrifice will be the actual return to earth in a crystalline light body, for a soul who has finished her cycle of reincarnation wishes nothing more intimately than the reunion with her soul brothers and sisters and the transition to the fear-free causal worlds.

These so-called "**Ascended Masters**" will coordinate as multidimensional personalities the transition of humanity to new dimensions. They will introduce new technologies on the earth that will be implemented by the masses of young and mature souls and will show to the people new spiritual ways of social life. They will ensure a more or less smooth transformation of the present humanity to a **community based on love**.

For this reason, they will replace the helpless and hapless representatives of the old structures, such as politicians and business leaders (footnote 2). The new Ascended Masters will be able to handle the new structures of humanity without major cataclysms; they will coordinate the efficient allocation of human resources in the new technologies and social forms, which they will transmit and supervise. The paramount goal of this harmonious cooperation will be to overcome the schism of mankind in almighty Ascended Masters and alleged "mortals" without great social conflicts to the benefit of all mankind.

The new spiritual human being, who will live in harmony with his soul and cosmic Spirit and will act in love and in a constructive interference with both, will renounce the present fear-driven power structures of the national state because they will only hinder him in his spiritual evolution. Like all religions, the national state will also be dismantled like an old shirt - it will implode and vanish from the New Earth.

The new **Man of Spirit** (*Geistmensch*) (footnote 3) will prefer to live in small communities with like-minded people in the country. These communities will be completely self-sufficient due to the new technologies, that is to say, they will have a decentralized, efficient energy supply based on the new energies of the 7F-creationary realms. The new Man of Spirit will organize agriculture in a completely new way, in the knowledge that man is only temporary on this planet and that he cannot own the land of this holy Earth but only use it as a responsible caretaker for his nourishment. Thus the land will be taken away from the "wicked tenants" and will be given to the "good tenants" as it goes in the famous Jesus parable about the current wicked tenants ([Matthew, 21, 33-46](#)).

New environmentally friendly, post-industrial technologies based on bio-agricultural products will be introduced and developed. The infrastructure on the territory of the commune will be established by consensus of its members and in cooperation with neighboring municipalities and will be managed in the spirit of the highest common good. The municipalities will communicate via Internet or a novel-term network and exchange information on the know-how of the new technologies and products directly and in an altruistic manner. There will no longer be patents or monopoly, as all technologies provided by the higher astral realms will be available to the entire humanity. Each municipality will efficiently carry out its own medical treatment on the basis of new bio-energetic therapies. In a largely free of fear, enlightened society of Men of Spirit, the spectrum of diseases will change significantly and will diminish dramatically.

Within a municipality, money will be abolished as superfluous. Between the communes local exchange of goods will be organized on the basis of a [very simple, transparent numerical clearing system](#) that will exclude fraud and corruption. Banks and other financial intermediary, profit-oriented structures will cease to exist. The people may decide to pay voluntary tax for charitable projects between municipalities. The national state will be abolished because of its numerous redundant and

inefficient institutions. The production efficiency will increase enormously as only meaningful activities will be performed. The work will be fun. People will have plenty of time for spiritual activities.

The new individual consciousness will be *all-planetary* (new word) and every individual will feel connected with the needs of all humanity. This high level of personal responsibility will make the need of written laws and their enforcement unnecessary. Misconduct will be treated with love, knowing fully well that the individual soul needs this experience and, being a co-creator of the new earth, cannot be sanctioned by any human law whatsoever. The current jurisdiction, which is a product of the predominant young souls and their mentality, is based on their archetypal agnostic and, therefore, distorted view of crime and punishment and will be abolished for ever.

That the subject of "[\*Crime and Punishment\*](#)" (a novel by Dostoevsky) is predominant in the mentality of the majority of young souls, is proven in an exemplary manner in the selection of plots in modern movies. The vast majority of the movies, especially the Hollywood productions, deals in recent decades only with judicial dramas, violent crime (detective stories, shockers), brutal vigilante justice (Western, action-thrillers, etc), where the judiciary fails regularly and primitive reckless justice is imposed at the expense of senseless, highly destructive brutal actions, while these actions are located in the present (social drama) or in the future (science fiction). Both the motives (greed, egotism, competition, lack of love, mental aberrations and psychic perversions, inclination to violence, etc.), and the actions of the protagonists (violent crime, all sorts of destructive activities) reflect almost exclusively the world view of the young soul - the world, in which she mentally lives and feels very comfortable. How should we otherwise explain the success of such Hollywood "block busters"? Such debased topics are projections of the most fundamental fears of the young souls, where the future is regularly shown as an even more horrible and exaggerated version of their present obnoxious features.

For example, there is virtually no films that deal in a serious way with gnostic themes without putting human violence in the foreground. In addition, all the filmmakers are lacking the appropriate artistic means to treat these matters in an adequate manner. The few films that deal "seriously" with scientific topics, such as presenting biographies of famous scientists, are bursting with embarrassing naivety, what science is and, above all, **what knowledge really means**. Such movies are

a mirror image of the agnostic primitive nature of the young soul, who does not care at all about true knowledge.

The comprehension that every incarnated soul chooses her various mundane experiences free from any sin and only in accordance with the cosmic law of karmic balance - a point of view that Jesus wanted to establish on earth in vain with his alleged crucifixion - will slowly, but surely, prevail after the Evolutionary Leap of mankind.

These processes will be completed in the New Earth within the time span of an average human life, so that most of the readers will still enjoy and participate in these transforming events (Here I have in mind the transition period on the new 5D earth after 2012, although I refrained at that time from speaking about "mass ascension" as not to scare my readers, who would have considered me a crazy person. In 2001 the idea of mass ascension in 2012 was not even a topic in the New Age movement and even when I published my English book "[The Cosmic Laws of Creation and Destruction](#)" on the Internet in 2010, there was an outrageous indignation and a lot of disbelief with respect to this Ascension scenario among most light workers, which has become in the meantime an accepted outcome by all channels and esoteric sources.)

## **Footnotes:**

**1.** Even when the twelve steps (stages) of the Light Body Process presented in this book discuss important and necessary transformations in the psychological, mental and somatic area, I can confirm this classification for my part only to a very limited extent. It is first and foremost of limited practical value because of the immense intensity of the astral waves, entering the biological body and transforming it fundamentally; the latter are coupled with unbearable somatic hardships that are not discussed at all in this small book. Since most people, who are affected as old souls one way or another, are just at the beginning of their Light Body Process when the psycho-mental realignment of the personality with the Higher Self stands in the foreground, there is a tendency in esoteric circles to resort to diminution and purposeful beautification of this incredibly difficult process ("Love and Light illusion" of the New Age) as to lull their fears in front of the upcoming hardships. I fear that many light workers will have a rude awakening when they fully enter the Light Body Process (which is exactly what happened in the following years after 2001 and in particular in the last several years after we opened the heart chakras of the second and third waves of ascension candidates and are now opening the masses, as I could experience it first hand).

**2.** One should only consider the frantic responses out of pure anxiety by the elite in the Western countries to the recent terrorist attack in New York City (9/11) from this perspective. The resorting to brute force abroad and to restrictive, undemocratic measures inside these countries is symptomatic for the reaction of the collective - political and medial - ego of the young souls to the onset of the global confusion, which will increase even more in the coming years. The brutal violence and despicable comments, with which the conformist media and politicians attacked the few isolated thoughtful voices of some intellectuals, is a symptom of the pathologically increased angst of these young souls, who feel slowly, but unmistakably, that they have nothing, absolutely nothing "under control" any more.

**3.** The term "Geistmensch" (man of spirit) was first introduced by [Rudolf Steiner](#), although he used it in a rather vague and ambiguous manner. One can interpret R. Steiner and the numerous influential esotericists at the beginning of the 20th century as heralds of the Evolutionary Leap and the Light Body Process. This penultimate incarnation wave of old souls prepared the ground for the actual Ascension process. At all times, there have been medially gifted people, who have kept human esoteric knowledge alive according to their individual and social maturity.



## VII. Mental, Psychic and Somatic Aspects of the Light Body Process

### 1. The Definition of Light Body Process

From the previous elaboration, we now come to a binding definition of the Light Body Process:

The **Light Body Process, LBP**, is an energy conversion of the species "man", which can also be described as individual evolution. It includes a significant increase in the energy frequencies of the body, mind and psyche and their harmonious alignment with the frequency spectra of the 7F-creationary levels. The end result of this process is the merging of human consciousness with Spirit of All-That-Is, which has fragmented as an individualized soul. For the species "man" this process means his transformation into a **multidimensional personality**. Her energetic features are as follows:

1) The *psyche* is largely cleansed from the lower frequencies of fear and placed in constructive interference with the astral frequencies of love.

2) The *mind* is freed from its previous illogical thinking with the help of the new [Axiomatics of the Universal Law](#) and aligns with cosmic Spirit.

3) The *human consciousness* then evolves to the all-encompassing *awareness of the soul*. The awareness of the soul includes: direct knowledge, telepathy, connection to the Akasha records and other storage levels of knowledge of the higher realms, etc.

4) The *frequencies of the body* are raised to the level of the frequencies of the astral realms. This allows for a **phase transition** of the cellular body into **crystalline light body** and vice versa. This transition allows the conquest of space and time and enables the incarnated personality to dwell both in the astral realms as well as on Earth.

All the above processes are complex energetic phenomena that will be now discussed in detail. In advance we should explain the relationship between *Light Body Process* and *Evolutionary Leap of mankind*. The Light Body Process encompasses the individual evolution of the bio-energetic system "man", which is a concrete incarnation, materialization of the soul on the planet Earth. The Evolutionary Leap of mankind involves the collective manifestation of this process on the historical stage.

Each individual evolution leads to a social evolution and vice versa. It is a closed circuit, whereby Spirit (the inner impulses) is the primary source and its materialisation in social norms and forms is of secondary character: First comes Spirit and then matter.

The evolution of the individual as Light Body Process and the evolution of humanity, defined by myself as Evolutionary Leap cannot be separated from each other because All-That-Is is a unity. In this sense, the Evolutionary Leap of humanity, being an open U-set of All-That-Is, is in the first place the elimination of all mental and physical separations as N-sets – that is to say, such sets that are not real, but only exist as a camouflage in order to promote the incarnation game of separation on earth, being a direct experience of the **last antinomy**.

It is important to emphasize at this point one more time that all N-sets are energetic epi-phenomena, they are artificially created energetic barriers by the soul that can only exist locally within the energetic perfection and unity of the Whole. Their removal may assume the visible form of evolution from the limited perspective of the person, who is an object of this separation. From the perspective of the soul, this is only a return to normalcy.

All-That-Is is individuation and unity at the same time. Incarnation on earth represents the greatest possible individuation of All-That-Is. The imminent Evolutionary Leap is the return to unity, which will occur in

several stages, of which the cycle of reincarnation is only an insignificant first step. The other stages are beyond the limited horizon of human consciousness.

The methodological approach of the new Axiomatics of the Universal Law will serve us as a guide to explain stringently the complex energetic processes and interactions between body, psyche, mind and soul that are running during the Light Body Process.

The Light Body Process is in the first place an augmentation and alignment (harmonisation) of the frequency spectra of body, mind and psyche to the frequency spectra of the soul. Mathematically, this process can be represented as conjugation of U-sets. The human being experiences the Light Body Process as a very intense process of physical, psychological and mental symptoms. If the process is not consciously experienced and perceived, but rejected or negated out of fear, these symptoms may take the form of severe physical or mental illness that can lead to premature death.

A main goal of this disquisition is therefore to expand the reader's understanding of this process as to reduce his anxiety and to allow for the smooth running of the Light Body Process.

Many esoteric schools evoke the impression that one can gain deeper insight into the inner-soul processes by learning specific, time-consuming techniques and have to be taught by a guru in many years of humble apprenticeship. Nothing is falsier than this idea.

The soul (the Higher Self) of every individual is perfect and is the only real teacher. Any access to it can only be made with a clear, open mind and a largely fear-free psyche, which ultimately is the chief goal of the Light Body Process. To this end, there are no special techniques. The fastest and easiest way is the clear recognition of how body, mind and psyche, with their fear-based structure, energetically operate and interact with each other. However, I know not a single esoteric school that accepts these educational goals and pursues them in daily life.

For this reason, the many diverse schools of esotericism of Eastern and Western-style (New Age), which, like most academic schools, mutually exclude themselves (N-sets) and are only an expression of the current mental separation in collective human consciousness, will soon disappear. They will be replaced by the new energetic approach of the Universal Law. As categorical systems of human transcendence, they contain the same inherent blunders as all sciences and organized religions.

This statement includes the thoughts and actions of all New Age representatives, who are not further evolved than the present-day agnostic scientists and clergymen and in addition have no knowledge of science, history and culture.

(This has been, indeed, the most disturbing fact for me throughout all these years (more than 2 decades), while I participated in the New Age discussions through this website and have been analysing the very primitive and uneducated behavior of most New Agers. I have asked myself repeatedly the question, why their souls, which are definitely old souls and come from very high dimensions (otherwise they would not have been attracted to such spiritual topics and made them the core of their lives), have selected such destinies for their incarnated personalities that have not given them any true and profound knowledge in science, philosophy and Gnosis. This would have enabled them to establish a strong critical, intellectual pole to conventional science, religion and human thinking from a sovereign educated and enlightened position and thus present a visible and viable alternative of human thinking in modern society, which it so desperately needs.

If this would have happened, this would have affected humanity in a very positive way much earlier and not after the ID shift, as this will happen now when I will ascend as the first human being; this will allow the global acceptance of the new Scientific Theory and Gnosis of the Universal Law that will trigger the [new paradigm shift to true spirituality](#). I personally think that this total intellectual failure of the small New Age community, which, as all agnostic scientists, also blatantly rejected the new theory of the Universal Law due to their intellectual deficits and fear-based inferiority complexes, was the major cause for the numerous delays in the ascension scenario and even jeopardized this very project, for which they incarnated on planet earth as old souls.

**[Read also here: Ten Reasons Why the New Age Movement Has Declared Intellectual and Moral Bankruptcy](#)**

If it were not for the heroic effort of the PAT to save humanity and Gaia, there would not have been any Ascension and all the timelines and this physical planet would have been irreversibly destroyed, as this happened with all lower timelines, which we have severed from this as-

ending Gaia since 2013, including the physical earth that was destroyed by the physicists in CERN in a horrible dark experiment to prevent ascension in the autumn of 2017 (read [here](#)) and was immediately reconstituted by the Source. This has been an object of extensive and intensive discussions on this website by the PAT members. It is extremely important to point these facts here retrospectively, now that the ID shift may happen any moment and surely in the course of this year of 2019 in order to establish the utmost clarity on the current situation on earth and prevent any wrong and deliberately false interpretations when this event will occur, most probably triggered first by my individual ascension and that of my dual soul Amora, alias Carla Thompson.)

The esoteric schools are an offer to the adult souls, who have turned away from organized religions. They can rub on them and spiritually grow. Similarly, science is an offer to the young and mature souls to train their minds and intellect. However, it is an ample fact that there is nothing to discover on this planet because the material nature, which scientists supposedly explore, is constantly created by us as powerful creator souls. For this reason, there can only be one real intellectual achievement, which we must accomplish in order to grow spiritually: to remind us of who we really are - immortal souls with an all-encompassing awareness.

## **2. Free Will versus Will in Knowledge of the Soul**

After these preliminaries on behalf of the new approach of the Universal Law, now back to business. If the soul is the creator of the incarnation "man", including his body, mind, and psyche, she must also be the executor of the Light Body Process. This cannot be accomplished by the simple will of the individual. Man can only give his consent, however, it cannot be a capricious volition but a firm intention which must hold during the entire Light Body Process that takes many years. The will is an important aspect of the human mind and plays a crucial role

in this process. At this point, I must dispel a widespread misconception.

True will has very little to do with the concept of ego, even though this is usually assumed today. Pure will is always consistent with the intention of the soul, which manifests itself as a soul plan for any particular incarnation. However, human will is often misled by the beliefs of society and is employed mostly for non-spiritual, purely materialistic ends. In this case, people usually speak of "**free will**".

The soul bestows human mind with the freedom to make choices, in some cases for the soul plan and in others against it. In reality, this is always a decision for or against All-That-Is. In the astral realms this freedom is highly restricted: the soul, which is an integral part of All-That-Is, cannot make decisions against the Whole. Energetically, this corresponds to the formation of an all-embracing constructive interference. Its perception on the level of human consciousness is the feeling of love, bliss and grace.

While the feeling of love is extensive in the astral realms due to their harmonization, human love has to compete on earth with the numerous feelings of fear, which is man's emotional perception of destructive interference. In this case we also speak of the duality of human existence. In this sense human angst is closely associated with free will. Most decisions, which humans believe to make out of free will, are whispers of their guide, called "**Fear**".

About twenty percent of all events during an incarnation are within the scope of human free will. In practice, it is much less because most individuals exploit the potential of free will in a very insufficient manner. They let themselves instead being dragged by their fate. The other eighty percent of all experiences that befall an incarnated person on Earth are carefully planned between the earthly lives in the astral realms and are thus predetermined. Otherwise, life would be chaos on earth.

No experience can, however, occur without the consent of the individual soul. In this sense, the soul has the free will to gestalt the life plan of her incarnations by herself, but in close cooperation with other souls, who are also involved in the collective course of human history. Without their participation, the individual plan of a soul cannot be properly arranged.

In reality, the soul is not so much interested in the sequence of material events but in the quality of the thoughts, intentions, insights, feelings and decisions of the incarnated personality, that is to say, in her ability to employ these spiritual-energetic tools to gestalt her life within the limitations of the human physical vessel.

The psychic structure of the incarnated personality is carefully designed in the higher dimensions in terms of key psychological tasks, which the soul has selected for the upcoming incarnation. It is a mix and a fine-tuning of psychological, mental and somatic modalities, which have their counterparts rooted in the seven basic energies of All-That-Is (footnote 1). In general, these problems are solved on the ground by an adequate psychological and mental attitude of the incarnated entity and not so much by mere actions.

In the earth's reality, which is currently dominated by the expansion of the young souls in the outer world and their desire for material manipulation, the collective compulsion to act is extremely effective. This psychological constraint stems from the young souls' angst of failure and their inability to enter an intimate dialogue with the inner voice; this fear-based constraint can appear in many disguises, such as officially accepted virtues as diligence, care, excessive responsibility, etc.

These angst-virtues characterize the incarnated personality, which is actually preordained by the soul but receives throughout life significant remodeling by parents, society and history. These external factors steer her away from her true spiritual tasks. Purely for this reason, one emphasizes in channeled messages again and again the primacy of Being over Doing.

The earthly bustle is part of the hide game to find out what is Spirit (soul). Spirit is thought, intention, volition - the act is merely a secondary energetic phenomenon, a possible expression of the creative potential of Spirit in the 3D space-time. In this sense, emotions are also thoughts: they are energetic creations of cosmic Spirit that enable an universal communication between entities with different awareness and 3D experience in All-That-Is. They are an offer to the individual personality to express her uniqueness in communication with other unique personalities. Feelings are thus an energetic standardisation of individual mental and spiritual phenomena.

Love is therefore not a Doing, but Being: You do not do something in order to love or be loved, but you love and do everything out of the

exuberance of your love, which is **Self-Love** in the first place. One cannot love other people, if one cannot even love himself. In other words: one cannot replace the lack of Self-love with other peoples' love.

As the realms of the soul are extremely malleable, every soul has an unlimited potential of options to create an earthly situation, which however can be only experienced physically, psychologically and mentally. The soul always operates with body, psyche and mind as open energetic systems by modulating their interactions.

The events that befall an incarnated personality always match the degree of consciousness of the individual and serve as external aids to help the person gain new insights in his ongoing introspection of life events. The accumulation of new insights is the main goal of every incarnation.

The social, personal and material conditions that accompany an incarnation build only the outer frame and represent possible pathways, leading to such insights.

The highest insight is the recognition of the nature of human Being - the vast creative potential of the soul in its infinite diversity. We come again to the eschatology of the reincarnation cycle: the meaning and purpose of human existence.

From this it follows that any earthly personality may well influence the events and hence, the fate that befalls her when she begins to perceive the solution of her tasks in an intimate dialogue with her soul in form of intuition and inspiration, and is not seduced by an aimless activity that is pressured on her by the collective fears of her social environment. However, certain experiences must be made, they can be only less problematic. Ultimately, it is always about the priority of Spirit over matter. The Light Body Process, which we discuss at this point, is the manifestation of this insight: It is a willing of the soul, which is set in motion by the free consent of the individual. But one cannot do anything about it.

The free will of the individual, respectively its limitation by the "gods", is a central theme of Western philosophy and theosophy, without being properly understood until now. The reason for this is that man's free will is considered an "absolute divine right", while the role of the soul could not be interpreted from an energetic point of view. In the world literature, "man's free will and his fate" is a recurrent leitmotif since ancient times.



In modern society, being dominated by the mentality of young souls, the idea of man's dependence on his individual soul is rigorously rejected. This is a mental manifestation of the pronounced angst of the incarnated young souls, whose ego insists stubbornly in this soul age on its independence from the soul and fears most a "hostile takeover" by a higher authority.

For the young soul, who will not participate directly in the actual ascension process, but will experience it historically as an Evolutionary Leap, the Light Body Process will be indeed an external hostile takeover and not an inter-psyche process. In order to recognize this fear as an erroneous assumption, she must first make this negative experience: At the societal level, the Light Body Process will occur in the eyes of most young souls in all probability as a disaster, until they realize this bias and acquire deeper insights. This is so, because the inner images are always projected outward.

Although the young souls cannot escape the objective existence of this process as a historic event of global significance, they have the free will to deny it, just as they have negated significant events in the past. This mental reaction is, however, a hallucination because from the higher vantage point of view of the soul there is no free will in the true sense but only the illusion thereof. This painful realization remains, however, only a few old souls reserved who directly participate in the Light Body Process (see below).

As we see, we must carefully distinguish between the two forms of free will:

1. The will in knowledge of the existence of the soul;
2. The free will, which results from the rejection of the existence of the soul.

The second form is the driving force behind the formation of human ego in the negative connotation of the word.

The will in knowledge of the soul is very rare and is usually exercised only by old souls at the end of their reincarnation cycle. As this will is directed against most manifestations of today's society – I have shown that they are a product of the collective fears of the young souls, which an old soul cannot accept as real - it requires an exceptional courage to express and sustain such a sovereign will all the time.

*Courage* is thus a manifestation of true human will. Real courage is always individual and manifests itself as a sovereign rejection of the current collective opinions and actions. The old enlightened soul is therefore a born “dissident”. Collective actions like wars that are regularly confused with true courage are, in fact, only fearful interpretations of juvenile unripe souls on this subject. This should hopefully clear up a lot of misunderstandings in the present-day bellicose human society.

Courage is always an individual intellectual performance and can be only achieved by a clear, logical thinking and a largely fearless human mind. As each intellectual performance is initially an idea that must lead to a consistent action, courage is also an action.

The most courageous act on earth is to willfully allow the soul "to make experiments with one's own body" – that is to say, to initiate the Light Body Process. I have put this statement in inverted comma, because a clear mind must recognize that such an experiment cannot fail. The technology of the soul works faultlessly in both directions - as a materialization of the body as well as its de-materialization in the wake of the Light Body Process.

Here we come to another aspect of this mental issue: The process requires unwavering faith and confidence in this paramount project of the soul in the End Time on earth. This faith cannot be acquired in the society, since there are no role models there, but must be achieved individually. This trust goes beyond human mind - it is, therefore, an expression of the soul that must be also anchored in the body. Trust (faith) and fear are namely stored in the human cells.

The most important psychological experiences are not only stored in the 7F-creationary levels, but also in the body as genetic information. Human body stores in its DNA valuable information on the personalities of earlier incarnations, which are available when needed and help the entity to cope with difficult situations.

"Faith in the Father/Lord" was also a cardinal concern of Jesus, as it is clearly expressed in the New Testament, but has been reprehensibly misunderstood by the Church. Under "Father", Jesus understood his whole soul family tribe, which had completed its cycle of reincarnation and helped him with united forces to demonstrate exemplary **Christ Love and Consciousness** on earth.

His crucifixion and subsequent resurrection symbolize both the impermanence of the human body as well as its potential immortality, which is merely an expression of the immortality of the soul.

This drama was designed by the causal worlds in the prophetic tradition of the Old Testament and intended to take away the fears from the young souls that Jesus had just transformed. By showing them the way of love in their long and grueling cycle, Jesus hoped to mitigate the anticipated negative aspects of this savage soul age. A historical analysis of the Christian Dark Ages cannot, however, confirm any resounding success of Christ's mission in this pure form.

### **3. Psychological and Social Dynamics of the Light Body Process**

Fear of the transience of the body and the personality after death is the greatest fear at all that a man can feel. It is also the biggest barrier to his ability to love.

Many experiences of the soul, especially in the mature soul cycle, are dedicated to this central theme of the reincarnation cycle. Since these are most often illnesses, accidents or invalidity, they are perceived by the persons concerned as “blows of fate”, on which man has no influence but must only endure. One feels like a victim and becomes a victim. This is the famous victimhood attitude as self-fulfilling prophecy.

This fear has originated many taboos, thinking and behaviour patterns that shape contemporary life. Their listing and discussion is beyond the scope of this book. It is important to note at this place that all readers of this book are not free from this type of thinking and taboos and must still struggle a lot with their fears.

Fear is destructive interference. It can be overcome if it is energetically transformed into constructive interference, that is to say, into love. In the wave theory, destructive interference can be overcome by using higher-frequency harmonic waves that interfere with the former until they come into resonance. The process can be dealt mathematically in [Fourier analysis and synthesis](#) of wave theory. I will content myself

here with the description of this process with popular, psychologically orientated terms.

Simply put, fear can be overcome by passing through the fear as if it were a fire wall. The result is an illumination, a psychic and mental catharsis. Practically, one has to be confronted with his own fears in order to overcome them.

Energetically, this process is assessed by the "*axiom on the reciprocal behavior of the energetic gradients (long-range correlations, LRC) of two adjacent levels in a system*" (see [Axiomatics](#)). With this fundamental operative axiom of the new theory of the Universal Law, all physical phenomena (interactions) can be described in a dynamic way. All present-day partial physical laws, which are actually applications of the Universal Law, have been historically derived with the help of this single axiom, even though the physicists are not aware of this fact as they are not interested in the epistemological basis of their science. This axiom assesses the dynamic, dialectical character of the two constituents of space-time = energy, *space* and *time*, which are canonically conjugated quantities and behave in a reciprocal manner. I could prove this cognitive issue of physics unequivocally in the new physical and mathematical theory of the Universal Law ([volume I](#) and [volume II](#)) by using this axiom to derive all known physical laws from the **Universal Equation** of the Universal Law. Popularly speaking, that is, when this axiom is applied to human Gnosis and modern esotericism, it states as follows:

*“If the anxiety in a body system goes through the roof, the counter-movement of love enters the body fields and melts the fear pattern in them”.*

In terms of wave theory: If the destructive interference of fear, which is a relative one, reaches its peak, then there is a total destructive interference and a deletion of the fear pattern. The fear barrier, which consists of low-frequency wave patterns, is thus abolished or reduced and the higher frequency constructive interference of love can flood the human body. This explains why the ability of medium-ship - the direct connection to the soul – is massively augmented by situations of extreme angst, which can then be successfully overcome by the incarnated entity.

This illustration from the physical point of view of the wave theory as presented in the light of the Universal law, which I would strongly recommend all my readers, explains many experiences that one will have to make during the Light Body Process over again.

The people, who are fully in the process, will experience situations that provoke their personal expressions of fear and anxiety behavior in order to give them the opportunity to surmount them and to gain courage. They will often experience states of total helplessness, lose the ground under their feet, until they recognize the priority of the soul.

Since the soul arranges these experiences in intimate knowledge of the psychological structure of the earthly personality, one must assume that the experience will always be measured and optimal one. Man is ultimately "a puppet on a string", whether one wants to admit it or not. The sooner one comes to this painful realization, the easier and more blessed life will be, as [Heraclitus already knew](#).

Humans must realize that the soul loves her incarnation unconditionally and she has created her out of this love. For this reason, any experience of the personality is exactly so as it should be and therefore should not be perceived as a punishment.

Nothing is more erroneous than to think in terms of guilt and atonement. These earthly categories have no relevance in the Spirit worlds. Every experience, no matter how painful it may be, brings the personality to deeper insights, reduces her fears and opens her up a little bit for the ecstatic state of the spiritual bliss, from which she came on earth and to which she will inevitably return after death.

First, the fear must come high, then it must be deleted or "burned" as an energetic pattern. The personality remains essentially unchanged because fear is not part of the core personality - she feels only cleansed and illumined by this ongoing **catharsis** (for more information on the essence of human catharsis read [here](#)). But the process is painful and requires a lot of courage and a strong will.

This short treatise of the elementary physical and mental conditions for the initiation and maintenance of the Light Body Process shows that the dynamics of this process encompasses the regulation of the body, mind and psyche and changes them fundamentally. The knowledge of their mode of action and their interactions promotes the process.

The physical phenomena that occur as symptoms and diseases are so individual that it makes little sense to summarize them here. In addition, a listing of possible symptoms would rather promote the hypochondria than the Light Body process.

**[Read also this article: How to Interpret Correctly the Clinical Symptoms of Your Light Body Process](#)**

I shall confine myself below to the altering dynamics of psyche and mind.

## **4. Disillusionment of the Ego (Surrender to the Soul)**

We begin with the **disillusionment of the ego (surrender of the ego to the soul)**, which occurs before the actual start of the Light Body Process and is the most painful psychic experience of all.

We have seen that the ego is a product of man's free will and can decide against the interests of the soul. The **concept of the "ego"** thus describes the negative mental aspects of the earthly personality, which are characterized by her fear structure.

The ego is most pronounced in individuals with a young soul, since they are insensitive to the inner voice of the soul. They are subject to the illusion that they are fully "in control of their fate". This view is also supported by a majority of mature and old souls, who have unfortunately adapted to the conditions of the present society of predominantly young souls and have problems with this current life.

For this reason, the disillusionment of the ego takes the form of a massive restriction of man's free will, which can be caused by a variety of events.

First, it can affect the body. For example, sudden illnesses or accidents may occur, which may be aggravated by wrong medical treatment and in this way [shake the faith of the person in present-day medicine and](#)

[health care system](#). Such persons may be immobilized for long periods, may be dependent on help from relatives or strangers, or can no longer exercise their profession. They are, therefore, in a state of total helplessness - the doing is replaced by being.

Such incidents can, instead of playing out at the somatic level, occur at the level of the mind. One finds himself empty-handed in a desperate financial situation, which excludes any professional activity whatsoever. Such a person is “catapulted”, so to speak, out of social and professional life. This approach is particularly effective in men, who identify themselves with their careers. They must now recognize that they are valuable people without jobs and careers.

The events that affect the psyche often occur in individuals, e.g., in women, who build too close relations with partners or relatives and define their personality solely with these emotional bonds. They may suddenly suffer the loss of the beloved and plunge into a severe depression, which is always a re-evaluation at the soul level.

It could be argued in such cases that the soul takes over the active life of the earthly personality, by switching off the part of the mind, which we call “the ego”, and leaving it without any outer space to make any decisions against the soul. This state has a very salutary effect on the ego-mind because it now realizes that he has no longer anything under control but at the same time has to admit that life goes on without it.

The ego-mind discerns to his own surprise that it is carried by the soul like a baby in the womb of the mother. Fears that have shaped the current thinking are looming now high, their futility is recognized and they fizzle out for good. The entity goes through his fears and recognizes their chimeric nature. The personality learns to cope with her existential fears and to surmount them.

In recent years, such incidents take leaps and bounds. They concern mainly mature souls, who have focused their attention on the mentality of the predominant young soul and are now preparing for the transition to the cycle of the old soul.

With the advent of the new transliminal personality, there will be a global paradigm shift in society. It will shake up the young souls' mentality and transfer them into the cycle of the adult soul. These people, who constitute about half of the world population, will experience within a very short period of time the collective state of total helplessness (as we will witness beginning this year).

This condition will be caused by the following social events. The “free” market economy will plunge into its biggest crisis, from which it will never recover. The stock markets will crash. Most large companies and corporations will go bankrupt or will not be able to sell their old-fashioned products (The new astral technologies of the autonomous communities of mature and old souls will undermine their existence.) and will need to lay off their employees. The banks will also go bust. The old money will be devalued, because the [world inflation](#) can no longer be hidden. The impending recession will deepen. The state budget cannot be patched, it behaves like the “[bed of Procrustes](#)”. Health care, pensions and other state institutions can no longer be funded and will also collapse. The state and the politicians will be helpless in the face of this complete social reshuffle of human civilisation and will demise (As linear time is an illusion this precise description of the End Time scenario of ascension which I outlined in 2001 is valid for what will happen in 2019 and 2020 and probably several more years thereafter until humanity learns its lessons. Read also: [Astral Dynamics of the Global Economic Crisis on the Eve of the Parousia](#))

The confidence and the sense of security of the peoples in the Western industrialized countries, which consist mainly of young souls will be irreversibly shaken. Inflation, mass unemployment, bankruptcies, no secure health and retirement benefits will stir the collective fears of the masses into unimaginable heights. They will make the experience that old behavior patterns are no longer any solution to their problems (This forecast applies to that portion of humanity that will not ascend and will have to struggle first with all the consequences from the collapse of the old 3D matrix before they open up to the higher realms and their souls.).

Competition and social strife will only aggravate the situation, whereas cooperation and altruism will prove to be trumps (That is why the current policies of Trump based on individual and national egoism (MAGA) are very effectively eroding the old matrix and accelerating its collapse). Science, religion and ethics will plunge in their deepest identity crisis with the appearance of the *first transliminal personality* and the *recognition of the new theory of the Universal Law* - two events which will prove theoretically and practically the priority of Spirit (as the **Primary Term** of human consciousness, from which all other human ideas can be derived in an axiomatic manner) over matter - and will not be able to offer any intellectual assistance.



The confusion will be total. People will need to purify themselves mentally and psychologically in a very short period of time as to change their thinking and their values from the ground up, if they do not want to miss the connection to the new enlightened civilisation of love. Their existential fears will be the driving forces behind this dramatic change (see also [essay](#) at the end of the book).

This divine operation was planned long time ago in the leading 7F-creational realms for the End Time and comes in an encrypted form in the two letters of *St. Paul* to the *Thessalonians*, which must be considered as inspired (channelled) texts (These letters were actually written by [Apollonius of Tyana](#) to his best friend and spiritual partner [Damis \(Tomothus\)](#)). According to Paul, the announcement of the "*Apocalypse/Collapse*" of the economy and the *Revelation/Apocalypse* of the evil (the Orion/Reptilian Empire as past and current PTB) will be initiated with the appearance, the parousia of the first transliminal personality, which he describes as "*the Second Coming of Christ*" ([2Thess2](#)).

The groundwork for the collapse of the so-called "free market", which is actually a criminal power cartel of banks, funds and corporations, has been already set in motion and will come into play in the next few years. It does not take any clairvoyance to predict this collapse but only a clear, logical, analytically trained mind to identify the current processes, which will plunge the world economy into ruin very soon (foot-note 2).

This highly creative process will set free the space for the rapid construction of the new humanity of love and enlightenment. It is thus a dialectical part of the Evolutionary Leap.

As can be seen, the Light Body Process leads at the individual level inevitably to global social changes that can be summarized under the term "**Evolutionary Leap of Mankind**". The principle of the Evolutionary Leap is well known: *inside as outside and outside as inside*, that is say, the *principle of self-similarity*. In the physical sense, the principle of self-similarity is the establishment of constructive interference between the spiritual principles of energy conversion in the 7F-creational levels with the principles of social organization of mankind on the earth, which will also be of spiritual nature.

This harmonisation includes the following concrete steps: The collective view of the world has to make a departure from the principle of separation before the principle of unity, which is also the principle of love, is established on earth. The principle of separation, which was

represented by the young souls in the Christian era, has produced the following wrong collective conceptions (mental N-sets):

**1.** The doctrine of evolution and the empirical dogma of fake science (read: [The Fraud of Modern Science - Ebook](#));

**2.** The principle of competition;

**3.** The principle of power and secrecy, which has produced the following phenomena:

**a)** The supposedly “free” market economy, which is in reality an oligopoly power structure;

**b)** corruption;

**c)** secret services, stirring up most wars;

**d)** the collective compulsion to constantly lie and suppress the truth.

**4.** The principle of state sovereignty, which causes a division of mankind;

**5.** [The principle of scarcity](#): In order for the few to have very much, the masses are supposed to have very little and they must believe in this faulty principle of distribution (through ideological brainwashing by the mass media, which are dominated by a few moguls of the Elite, relying on dubious economic and social theories), etc.

These collective perceptions that build powerful energetic patterns in the astral field of the earth and have a lasting effect on the individual human behaviour, must vanish forever, so that the new principles of love and solidarity, transparency, unconditional honesty, voluntary refusal to use power, generosity, faith in the cosmic abundance, etc., can be firmly established and develop new energetic frequency and behaviour patterns in humanity. This is essentially the social background of the Evolutionary Leap of mankind that has, of course, numerous facets.

## Footnotes:

1. See "[Archetypes of the Soul](#)" by V. Hasselmann and F. Schmolke.
2. For more details see my collection of lectures "[The New Energology of the Universal Law](#)".

The Modern Theory of Economics From the Point of View of the Universal Law" and the essay "[Astral Dynamics of the Global Economic Crisis on the Eve of Parousia](#)" at the end of this book as well as the numerous articles in the Section "[Economic Collapse](#)" on this website.

## **VIII. Decision Alternatives and Probability Worlds**

### **1. Decisions of the Soul and the Incarnated Personality**

The realization that humans have a largely predetermined destiny and can choose freely in only 20% of all events that befall them may have a disturbing effect on the human mind, notwithstanding the fact that the people exploit this potential rather poorly.

In reality, the incarnated personality enjoys far more decision alternatives than she is aware of. She does not know that the physical environment is shaped by Spirit and this ignorance prevents her from creating her environment and her fate in a deliberate and conscious manner.

Since matter responds to our spiritual intentions only after a certain latency period, it may sometimes take years before a desired event occurs. Such intentions have to be deliberately retained for years, so that the soul recognizes that the local mind of the human being has expressed these wishes from the bottom of his heart and has not just pronounced a sudden whim.

Positive decisions that are taken from the position of love and for the good of all can be realized quickly, as they vibrate in harmony with cosmic Spirit and can be easily arranged.

Since each event will require the approval of many other souls, who also have their own plans and tasks, the realization of an individual desire affords a tremendous co-ordination, about which the incarnated personality has absolutely no idea.

The view that All-That-Is is a kind of a universal store, where each request, e.g., to be happy or rich, can be delivered and its realization, e.g.

the state of happiness or wealth, will occur by itself is one of the biggest blunders in the esoteric Vanity fair that only meets the pecuniary interests of many immature souls. It is comparable with the earlier sale of [indulgences](#) by the Church.

It is not the task of the incarnating personality to make only positive experiences but also to explore the "depths of misery". Were it otherwise, there will be no requirement for the soul to incarnate - the permanent state of blissful happiness she can enjoy one whole eternity in the astral realms.

This is an important aspect of the soul's plan that is realized in the so-called *karma*. Karma is perceived by the present-day light workers too deterministic and ultimately remains poorly understood.

Life in three-dimensional matter compels the human mind to make incessant decisions. Without this perennial constraint to make up one's mind, man will not survive as a biological organism. Human existence is thus based on the ability and necessity to make choices all the time - whether concerning the choice of food, career selection, fleeing natural disasters and risks, personal care and healing - all these aspects of human existence are subjected to these decision-making constraints in daily life and can only exist out of them.

In the astral realms, the decision constraint does not exist because the soul is immortal and does not need to do anything in order to survive. She can, for example, remain for a long period of time (although time does not exist in the astral realms) in a constant state of inactivity and indecision and only contemplate without being put in mortal danger. Such states of almost unconscious, meditative persistence are regularly experienced by the soul as a tool of sharpening her awareness.

Human Spirit is also capable of temporarily achieving such states that are largely free of wishes and decisions during a deep meditation. However, the willingness to conduct a meditation is already a decision.

Most of the decisions that are part of human existence are made spontaneously and not even registered by the day consciousness. The decisions regarding the function and regulation of the body are automatic: They are controlled by the soul without the intervention of the human mind. For example, we care not know which bacteria in the gut, and in what ratio, must be present in the intestinal tract for the digestive system to function. All neural stimuli that come from inside the body,

known as the *vegetative nervous system* or [autonomous nervous system](#), are processed by the brain below the threshold of consciousness and returned as control signals to the internal organs. Our consciousness can only perceive selectively external neuronal stimuli that are coming from the senses, although they have the same energetic nature as the internal somatic stimuli.

This selective perception has nothing to do with the energetic quality of the stimuli but is a conscious decision of the soul not to overload the weak, sequentially operating human brain with multiple, simultaneously running regulatory decisions. It could not cope with them anyway.

Nevertheless, the incarnated soul must make these decisions, which she, indeed, handles masterfully - otherwise we will not be able to exist. Such decisions are part of the soul's experience in the 3D space-time.

The human mind can make his own decisions freely only within a relatively limited area in the context of human relationships.

Only in rare moments, when a person becomes ill, may he perceive somatic stimuli as internal symptoms of the body. Measured against the whole incarnation time, moments of illness are relatively short; within an incarnation, however, they may seem rather long.

In the state of health, the regulation of the body is no object of perception for the human mind, that is to say, for the part of the mind that manifests itself as "day consciousness". Body regulation is taken by most humans for granted - given by Nature or by God.

Since our perception is limited to the highest degree, we do not register most of the decisions that our "subconsciousness", precisely, our soul makes in order to guarantee our existence. That is one reason why we are experiencing at different times during the reincarnation cycle various diseases and physical disabilities, so that we can start to discern this area also as a potential playground for conscious choices.

This would say that some of the diseases that we know are deliberate, unalterable decisions of the soul, which cannot be avoided by the mind no matter how highly sophisticated strategies he may employ to protect the body. One speaks in this case of "*karma-related*" diseases.

Such diseases usually cannot be healed, unless there is a karmic agreement that a given person appears as a healer and cures the sick person from his disease. In most cases of karmic diseases, the doctor's scope

of decisions and actions is, however, suspended and all therapeutic procedures will have no effect.

Most diseases arise due to a disharmony between mind, psyche and body. Specific fears elicit specific diseases, which are an expression of local destructive interference at the physical level. As an energetic phenomenon, such diseases represent a reduction in the harmonious body frequencies that sustain the state of human health.

These diseases can be cured if the psychological causes of fear are eliminated. So, there is an ample scope for conscious choices of the individual against fear and illness.

The rest of the diseases is caused by the mental neglect or deliberate damage of the body with all sorts of toxins, such as tobacco, alcohol, poor diet, etc. Also, this group of physical experiences is the result of the conscious voluntary decision of the individual to live in an "unhealthy manner". Such practices are a suicide committed in instalment rates.

Human decisions relate therefore to experiences from the following three areas of life:

1. From the physical realm, as already stated;
2. From the area of inter-personal relationships, e.g. in the family and with friends;
3. From the social environment.

These areas are closely intertwined and affect each other. We have seen that some decisions on the physical level are made by the soul - this includes the time of birth and death of an individual.

Many somatic experiences are the result of conscious or unconscious decisions of the mind and the psyche and can be deliberately changed or avoided. To a limited extent this also applies to the second field of experience of inter-personal relationships. However, the selection of the family in which the entity is born is always a decision of the soul before her incarnation.

The choice of partner is often a preliminary decision of the soul, if karmic experiences are on the agenda. However, not all the partners, one meets during an incarnation, are predetermined. In this case, there is a wide range for individual decisions, which the incarnated personality can make on her own according to her spiritual development and her

preferences. The same applies to those areas of experience, such as school, work, personal interests, hobbies, etc.

Each incarnated personality has a potential for intellectual, artistic, physical and emotional skills that she has acquired in her previous lives and are now available to her as a potential of the soul. She alone must decide which properties she wants to develop in the current incarnation. Accordingly, they will shape her own fate. This area of decisions is solely reserved to the incarnated personality.

The archetypal design of the incarnated personality with its modes, fear-based features and objectives is, on the other hand, a preliminary decision of the soul in the astral realms prior to incarnation.

The incarnated personality is usually not unaware of this preliminary decision because she identifies fully with her character. Only in rare occasions, can human consciousness perceive the fitted nature of the earthly personality, which is generally referred to as the “psyche” - especially during the old soul cycle when it begins to hear loudly the inner voice of the soul.

From this we should not find it difficult to understand that it takes an incredibly complex planning and preparation in the 7F-creationary realms, so that life on Earth can take place in a fairly orderly fashion. Many events have to follow a predetermined order, so that the people can enjoy the full scope of their free will in the course of their daily decisions. Otherwise, it would not be possible to guarantee the co-existence of about six billion incarnations on this rather dysfunctional planet.

(Contrary to what the fake MSM and fake scientists say (think also of their fake claims about climate warming), namely that the world population is rapidly growing in recent years, it has actually declined from roughly 6.5 billion a quarter of a century ago to 6 billion now. Please observe that there is no reliable worldwide census at all and all these numbers are based on dubious estimations. If one considers though that most western industrialized nations have negative population growth and that this also applies to China, Russia, Japan and many other countries in the Third World, where the population is decimated by wars, civil conflicts, famine and poor living conditions, it is clear that the lie about the rapidly growing human population is a cheap excuse for the dark ruling cabal to demand all kinds of heinous measures to cull the human population as to better control it and install the



NWO. On the other hand, the higher realms are also favoring a negative growth as a natural selection of more mature awakened souls who will be able to make the ascension. It is very important to observe this key demographic fact at this place as it is one of the most common myths that is currently in circulation without being seriously challenged by anyone except myself.)

The idea of absolute free will is thus an illusion - an erroneous assumption of numerous philosophers and young souls. Life is supported by the life-spending force of the soul. The mind, which usually manifests itself as day consciousness, is unable to keep the human body alive. It does not even know the function and regulation of a single cell. It can only manipulate superficially with crude mechanical means in its intricate genetic structure.

In its enchanting ignorance, the mind of the scientists attributes the effects it thereby observes to his experimental ability and has no idea that these genetic manipulations are supported by the soul energy because they are part of a far-reaching plan, which the earthly personality cannot know at present (footnote 1).

If one regards the collective incarnation experiment of contemporary humanity in its historical sequence, one gets the impression as if there were a continuous line of development to higher complexity, which one currently interprets as "social progress" and sets in a close relationship to the biological evolution of the species "man". This is at least the official doctrine today that underpins the world view of most people.

Especially in the last 150 years, since the beginning of capitalism, this view has gained in strength. What is overlooked here is the fact that this period is enough for just two successive average human incarnations if one considers the current life expectancy rates. Considering the fact that a reincarnation cycle needs about 70-90 lives in the average and a period of about 8 000 years, this assumption appears to be very short-sighted and presumptuous. The idea of human progress is thus a typical mental product of the young soul's limited view of the world.

In earlier epochs, such as the Middle Ages up to the Renaissance, the accepted general view was that humanity has emerged from the "Golden Age of Antiquity": Man considered history not as an evolutionary process following an upward spiral but as a process, where retrograde tendencies are rather normal. On the eve of the Second World War, for example, many people firmly believed in the downfall of the West (e.g. Spengler in his famous book "[The Decline of the West](#)"),

whereas his prophecy written during WW1 took on a very real traits in the Second World War and during the subsequent Cold World War.

Such collective beliefs about human history merely reflect the soul age structure of the human population that is incarnated in any particular historical epoch. The ancient Egyptian civilization, which consisted mainly of old souls, had, as it is known to us by tradition (2), a different view of the progress of history as we understand it today. The idea of progress, in its present form, did not exist back then. The same is true for antiquity.

Young souls believe in progress to the degree, to which they themselves make progress in their expansion in the 3D space-time and are excited about their gross and irresponsible manipulation of matter. The moment, in which they focus their attention on the inner-psychic processes, i.e. after their transition in the cycle of the adult soul, they slowly begin to discern the existence of inner higher dimensions and unexpected realities, but also the limitations and fragility of the human body, so that their belief in progress is exposed as a superficial hallucination of their immature mind.

But even this disillusionment of the historical ego will be revealed as a mistake from a higher perspective because the actual technological progress will begin only after this disillusionment of the young souls has taken place, however, this time it will start from the inner dimensions of the soul and will be projected outward and not vice versa as is currently erroneously believed. The current prevailing materialistic attitude must necessarily be abandoned in this process of true spiritual evolution.

## **2. Astral and Space-Time Probability Alternatives**

These inner dimensions also include the probability worlds of the soul, which are closely related with the **simultaneity of all incarnations** - past and future. They also illuminate the energetic background of the free will range and space of decisions of each incarnated personality.

In the everlasting Now, in the simultaneity of all energy conversion in the astral realms, the soul designs all her incarnations simultaneously. Henceforth, they enjoy a sovereign existence in the eternal individuation of All-That-Is. At a certain point in time in the history of earth, one of these incarnations appears on earth to experience directly the limitations of space and time. She lingers there for a while, works, makes decisions that affect the sequential history of humanity and leaves the earth again to make room for the next incarnation to follow.

Within the soul structure, the disembodied human personality lives further her individuation in the astral realms and is continually growing. She can now evaluate each step of her past life and make alternative choices. Since she is aware in a direct manner of all past and future incarnations of her soul that also lead an independent existence in the astral worlds, she can now come into relationship with them and rearrange her past life in the light of their experiences and ideas.

This new improved copy of the lived life on earth remains stored in the astral realms and is, in the energetic sense, as real as the real lived life. It is a probable alternative of her past life on earth.

This process is similar to a text that one retrieves from the Internet, stores on the hardware disk and then rewrites. This modified text is now circulated as a separate version on the Internet. It then exists simultaneously with the original text on the world-wide web and cannot be immediately recognized as a modified version of the latter. This modified copy claims an independent existence on the Internet and can enter in relationship with the original text, e.g. with the help of searching machines. The probable incarnation alternatives behave in a very similar manner in the higher realms: they are all energetically equivalent and have repercussions on the original one.

Now, the disembodied personality can create an infinite number of such alternative studies of her past life that are real and independent from an energetic point of view. Hence, there are myriad lives in the astral realms, as each deceased person, respectively soul, can and does design such probability alternative incarnations.

Since the future incarnations also exist simultaneously and are waiting to materialize in the 3D space-time, they can create as many versions of their future Self as alternative studies as they like. These versions exist in the Now and take into account the experiences and decisions of the currently incarnated personality. In this way, the incarnated entity can have a huge influence with his ongoing decisions on the earth

on all probability alternatives of all his affiliated incarnations that dwell in the higher realms, including the future ones, without being aware of this effect.

Now it is so that the current incarnation and all disembodied past and future incarnations, including their probability alternative incarnations, exist simultaneously and are directly in contact through the soul: They are all aware of each other and engage in interactions between themselves.

The difference between the current incarnation and the disembodied incarnations in the astral realms is that the earthly incarnation runs sequentially. When she makes the decision, she must bear the consequences by herself according to the principle of cause and effect.

This principle is no longer valid in the higher astral realms. There, decisions and consequences exist simultaneously without being connected by a causal time axis and thus can be changed in both directions. This is a very difficult concept for an incarnated entity to understand as it runs contrary to all his earthy experience.

With the increase of the degree of organization in the astral realms, the probability space of possible decisions augments to infinity because all thoughts, being pure energy, manifest themselves immediately and take gestalt.

The ideas, which an incarnated personality develops with its limited consciousness, can be realized on Earth only through the 7F-creationary realms. This takes from the earthly perspective a certain amount of time because *conventional time t*, respectively *space s*, is experienced sequentially and not simultaneously.

But our *brain* too, which is a kind of a hardware disk of the mind and functions like a bio-electromagnetic transducer, can only work very slowly and sequentially because of the delays that occur at the synaptic junctions of the neurons. This construction of the CNS is intentional, so that man can only experience time gradually as a chain of sequential events.

Human Spirit that resonates with the frequencies of the 7F-creationary realms functions on the contrary as a concurrent software program that perceives all phenomena simultaneously and immediately but forwards this information to the brain only selectively as a memory for its physical processing.

This process is very important for our understanding as to how the limited temporal and spatial perception of human beings emerges: All simultaneous thoughts, arriving from the higher frequency regions of the divine mind into the brain, are converted by the latter in sequential electromagnetic signals, that is to say, in neuronal action potentials with different synaptic delays and used for both the unconscious regulation of the body and for its conscious activity.

The human mind is not only slow in its socially related decisions and their implementation but mainly because of the bio-energetic functioning of the brain and the peripheral nervous system. For this reason, the probability space in the 3D space-time is significantly reduced compared to that of the higher frequency dimensions.

The human mind can play through only a very limited number of alternatives before making decision. In most cases, man makes no use of this gift of the soul but makes his decisions from "the gut feeling", that is to say, he relies on the reaction patterns of the three lower chakras (see [Chapter IX](#)). At the same time the decision constraint increases immeasurably in the incarnated state because according to the principle of cause and effect each decision brings vital existential consequences for the person and his environment.

In the astral realms, the many probable decisions have no immediate repercussions on the soul because of her immortality. These choices exist simultaneously, "without getting in the way". All U-subsets of the soul, as her individual incarnation personalities and their probable alternatives, exist according to the principle "**as well as**".

In contrast, the earthly life is fashioned after the decision principle of exclusion "**either or**". Hence the duality of earthly existence, which is a central theme of all religions, philosophy and esoteric schools, without being properly understood as an energetic phenomenon, perhaps with the partial exception of the Neoplatonists.

*Plotin* thus criticizes the early Christians in his essay "[Against the Gnostics](#)" for their effort to assess afterlife according to the dualistic character traits of this life and thus coming to wrong conclusions as to the existence of paradise and hell, which have nothing to do with the "unity of the world soul (*Weltseele*)" and "Cosmic Spirit, *Nous*". In his opinion, the Christians have failed to comprehend in the first place the categorical platonic system of tripartite and cannot therefore interpret in a dialectical manner the transcendence of Spirit and its manifesta-

tion in the "lower world of the individual physical things". This objection has not lost its relevance and actuality up to the present day. In particular, *St. Paul* represents this *dualistic sophism* in an excessive way in his epistles, which was not only widely distributed under philosophically illiterate people in the Hellenistic period, but also in our highly agnostic time, as we are dealing with the same agnostic population of young souls.

**Further reading: [Neoplatonism and Christianity – ebook](#)**

The soul can, therefore, deal with her decisions in a playful way and remodel their consequences just as playfully. The soul is creative force in pure form.

Man, as a biological organism, cannot be creative without the support of his soul - it cannot even survive. Most of the decisions he makes are directly or indirectly associated with his survival. They are deeply imbued by his existential or imagined fears. The soul does not need to make such decisions. Herein lies the main difference.

Only a small part of the decisions on the earth are of creative nature and, as an expression of the soul, free from fear. The older the incarnated soul, the more creative the personality and the lower her anxiety level. Creation is an expression of love – of the unconditional love of the soul, which draws on the full and unconditionally exudes her gifts. For this reason, love or fear are a barometer of the spiritual maturity and creativity of the individual.

In reality, it is so that the mind makes a decision and the body must then execute this decision and bear the consequences of it. Consider the following example in the style of the movie series "Sex and the City":

A woman goes to the disco to dance around and sees an attractive man she likes. She can now decide to overcome her reservations, talk to him and get acquainted with him, or she may permit her fear-based reservations and fear-whispers to gain the upper hand. This decision she will make overtly with her mind, but in reality it will be significantly influenced by both her psyche and body (sexual desires). It is a decision of the entire personality.

Assuming she gets to know him, he likes her and vice versa, which in turn requires a chain of further decisions and evaluations, and they have sex with each other. Now a lot of consequences can arise from that. She may choose not to see him anymore because he does not meet her expectations, or she may decide to enter into a long relationship with this man, assuming he also agrees. She can subsequently get pregnant, which in turn pulls a chain of further existential decisions, depending on whether she gives birth to the child, establishes a solid relationship with this man or not, and so on, and so forth.

A spontaneous decision leads to certain consequences, which create new situations demanding new decisions and even change the whole life of the person the way forward. These new circumstances require again new decisions. In this way our life goes by: It is a continuous chain of intentions, decisions and actions, which create new situations, which, in turn, require new intentions, decisions and actions, so that human existence is maintained. We can foresee in the rarest of cases the full extent of the consequences of our decisions in advance.

In every decision we have a number of alternatives open to us to choose freely from. These alternatives are made available to the human mind by the soul in her anticipating omniscience. This is the actual playing field of human free will. We can play out these alternatives in our mind before we decide to realize one of them and bear its consequences.

However, most people do not use this chance offered by the soul because, as already stated, they preferably act from their “gut feeling”, that is to say, they act from their three lower chakras instead of also using their three upper chakras, transmitting intellectual, spiritual and ecstatic powers. This behavior is typical of the people who are currently indulged in the game of karma and is related to the actual centering of the seven body chakras in the human body ([Chapter IX](#)).

Completely different is the behavior of the soul. Since every idea of the incarnated personality, no matter how insignificant it may be, is saved in the higher astral realms, every human thought leads an independent existence and can be played out by the soul in the astral worlds of probability alternatives in infinite variations. These variations represent possible alternatives of the present earthly life that seem to exist regardless of earthly reality. Yet, we know that All-That-Is is a unity, so that a real separation is not possible.

The human mind (as day consciousness) knows because of its narrowness nothing of the existence of probable worlds of its thoughts, just as

man does not have the foggiest idea of his probable fates. He believes to have only one destiny - the life that he lives here on earth.

The human mind is a U-subset of the soul, who uses such probability alternatives as creative tools to better design her incarnations. The mind can gain some glimpses into these sheltered areas of the soul only in brief moments of fearless expansion when it can receive lightning-like visions of these probability alternatives of his future life.

Most often the day consciousness cannot interpret such visions after its return to the 3D reality and rejects their existence, unless it belongs to an old soul, who knows how to deal with such spiritual symbols and visions. Such insights into the probability worlds of the soul can have a prophetic or clairvoyant character, when they illuminate the future consequences of an impending action. Most predictions and prophecies are based on this ability of human Spirit. It should, however, be pointed out at this place that the universe is extremely malleable: There is an infinite number of alternatives how to change it. Predicted consequences need not arrive, when they are discerned in time and the entity decides otherwise.

The existence of probability worlds, in which the incarnated soul can study alternative decision paths, enables her to collect new additional experience she cannot make in the inertia of the material world. At a later stage, the soul may likely open this treasure trove full of alternative experiences and send the incarnation personality an inspiration or intuition during a new comparable situation, so that she can now make a new favorable alternative decision that will provide a better perspective in life.

The earthy line of decisions that the individual experiences as a materialized fate is thus one of the many likely possibilities that exist simultaneously in the astral probability worlds and lead an independent existence. As part of the Light Body Process, human beings open more and more to these parallel realities.

Predominantly in the dream state, the soul establishes new neuronal connections, preferably in the left brain hemisphere, which open the brain to the simultaneous perception of multiple realities. This metamorphosis can be directly experienced by the affected person as a kind of cerebral "energetic syringes" or occasional topical bursts of energy, while the occurrence of these interventions is announced by the soul in a state of lucid dreaming, so that the sleeping person has a precognitive knowledge that they will come and is not at all surprised or feels fear



when they occur. After waking up, one remembers as a rule very precisely how many energy bursts one has received during sleep. These energetic modifications in the brain take place in the second half of the Light Body Process and affect only a few very old souls such as myself. The same applies to all collective events on the earth: Parallel to the current history of mankind, [there are many probable history timelines of the earth](#), each one having a different outcome. These alternatives can be implemented on another planet and have repercussions on the 3D universe. In this sense, each alternative played out in the astral probability worlds is simultaneously a blueprint that can materialize any time on another planet like the Earth: First comes Spirit, then matter.

Likewise, the actual history of mankind follows one or more probable plans, which overlap in many ways and exhibit a similar time frame. It was already known 2000 years ago, that the Light Body Process and the Evolutionary Leap of mankind will enter in 1997 their most intense last phase and will reach a peak around 2008-2012 during the End Times of this planet. The individual circumstances may change constantly. There are long-term, medium-term and short-term alternatives that can be imagined as superimposed waves, such as upper and lower tones in an octave that make up an infinite plurality of variations but always within the soul orchestra and in harmony with All-That-Is.

## **Footnotes:**

- 1.** For instance, in-vitro fertilisations are currently supported by a few brave souls as an alternative to normal pregnancy in order to collect new incarnation experiences that can be realized only in the distant future under new energetic conditions - for example, as in-vitro births instead of the normal physical pregnancy.
- 2.** These traditions were used by Plato in his account of Atlantis.

# IX. The Role of the Chakras in the Light Body Process and the Evolutionary Leap

## 1. The Body as a Superimposed Wave System

We have seen that the human body is a *quantum-physical, electromagnetic wave system* that arises from the superposition of the soul segments from the 7F-creatory levels. In this sense, the biological organism is a kind of "moving hardware" that is created and controlled by the software program of the soul. Since the software program of the soul contains the hardware of the body as a U-subset, the biological organism of the species "man" (and all other living creatures) represents an energetic system of infinite superimposed waves.

In the 3D space-time, the biological body is formed as a superposition of the **quantum solitons** of the supra-molecular level of organic substances with the *electromagnetic waves* of the cells that manifest themselves as *action potentials*. The action potentials of the cells in turn add up to organ potentials (e.g. ECG and EEG), etc. The interplay of these overlays from a biochemical point of view has been outlined in detail in [Volume III](#) on the **General Theory of Biological Regulation**. In addition, the human body is subjected to gravitation which is in a direct correlation to electromagnetism.

In [Volume I](#) and [volume II](#) of physics I prove that all the fundamental constants of electromagnetism as the *electric* and *magnetic field constants* that appear in all the *laws of electromagnetism* also determine the magnitude of the *speed of light c* (*equation of Maxwell*), which, in its turn, determines the magnitude of the *gravitational constant G* that

is in the core of all *Newtonian laws of gravitation* in classical mechanics. One can of course consider this dependence in the reverse order, since space-time is closed (self-contained). This is the actual unification of gravitation with electromagnetism by the new theory of the Universal Law, which present-day physics is still unable to achieve – hence its inability to explain gravitation or to develop new sources of free electromagnetic (photon) energy.

**[Read also: The Mechanism of Gravitation – for the First Time Explained](#)**

In Volume II, I also show that the electric and magnetic field constants are in turn average magnitudes of the heavenly bodies: they assess statistically the *average radius* and the *average rotational speed* of all celestial bodies in the universe. This is the ultimate proof that the space-time is a closed entity, within which its U-subsets, such as gravitation and electromagnetism are interrelated and interdependent levels.

Since gravitation depends on each spot of the universe on the gravitational constant  $G$  (Newton's law of gravitation) and propagates with the finite speed of light  $c$ , this fact proves irrevocably that gravitation and electromagnetism are superimposed wave forces of a primordial energy, which we can discern mathematically in terms of fundamental constants but not in reality: **energy/space-time is a unity.**

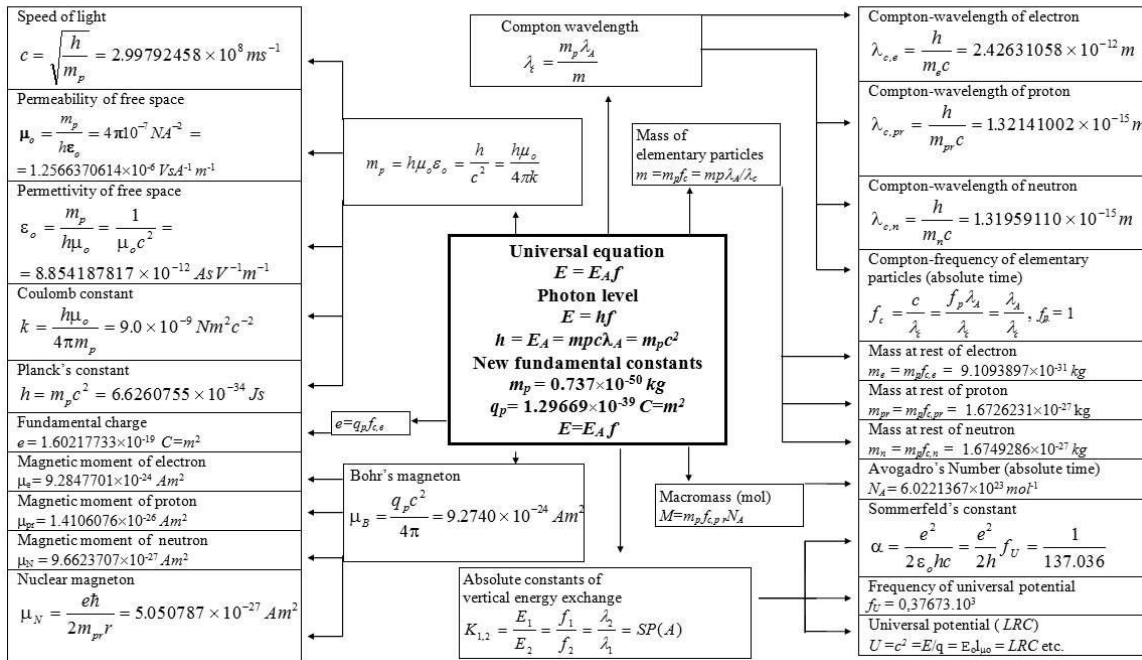
**[Read also: Gnostic Tradition of Western Philosophy -Ebook](#)**

We can, for example, temporarily eliminate the earth's gravitation by using a magnetic force (see magnetic monorail train, [Maglev](#)) or increase it, depending on the orientation of the magnetic force. However, we will never be able to eliminate the electromagnetic forces in gravitational masses, because they belong to matter. Conversely, we cannot observe electromagnetic forces without matter, which is subjected to gravitation. Thus, the close interrelationship between gravitation and electromagnetism should be cogent to all laymen. It is still a conundrum, why physicists have failed so far to understand this ample fact

and currently favor the blatantly wrong idea that these two fundamental forces cannot be integrated.

It is important to note at this point that this simple and evident physical fact is deliberately ignored by modern physics. It claims in the [standard model](#) that gravitation cannot to be integrated with the other three fundamental forces. For this reason, it has not yet been possible to achieve a unification of physics. That this statement is moronic, I have proved beyond any doubt with the discovery of the Universal Law; it can be seen on one page, in the Table below, where all fundamental natural constants of gravitation, electromagnetism and quantum physics are integrated with the **Universal Equation**. This unification is the greatest achievement of the new theory of the Universal Law and it should be cogent to any physicist only from a cursory glance on this table which is unique and cannot be found in any textbook on physics. However, I have not met a single physicist, among the many I have dealt with since 1997 when I published [volume I](#) (including the [10,000 physicists I wrote to in July 2017](#) announcing my new book 'Propae-deutics" on the Universal Law), who was able to grasp this quantum leap in physical knowledge.

Integration of the fundamental constants in physics with the universal equation



What really concerns me in this discussion, is not so much to expose the flawed traditional concepts of physics, or the intransigence of the physicists, leading to their profound ignorance as to what Nature really is, but to draw the reader's attention on the important and previously in the bio-sciences little noticed fact, namely, that the human body is a superimposed wave system that consists of all known forces of 3D space-time. Of course, this also includes the *strong* (nuclear) forces and the *weak forces* of the atoms and molecules of organic matter.

Now, the reader must extend this common and easily understandable presentation and include the energies of the 7F-creationary levels in this model. The superposition of the four fundamental forces of 3D space-time have an upper limit of time or *frequency*  $f$ , which is quantitatively determined by the radiation of black holes. It is at the same time the upper limit of the electromagnetic spectrum and the elementary particles measured as the *Compton frequency*, which is a known fundamental physical constant (see Table above).

The superposition of the wave forces of Nature does not stop at this point but goes further. It does not end at the experimental limit of discrimination by material instruments, which, as we have already discussed, is determined by *Planck's constant*  $h$ .

We have also seen that this constant is a fundamental quantity of electromagnetism, of photon space-time: It is the **basic action potential** of this level. Since all elementary particles of matter are composed of  $h$ , as presented in the Table above, this smallest measurable amount of energy proves to be the basic action potential of space-time (see Volume I and II). For this reason, I speak in my books also of ***h-space-time***.

Between this limit of 3D space-time, within which human life is unfolding, and the 7F-creationary realms that have their own elementary action potentials, there is an enormous **frequency leap**, which we can also describe as a **time leap** or **energy leap**, for  $E \sim f$ .

As with the harmonic continuum, there are tones and harmonics that occur as octaves (frequency ranges) and, although they overlap and are mutually dependent, are separated by frequency intervals from each other. Just as our ears cannot perceive the ultrasonic waves, e.g. of the dolphins, conventional devices are not capable of registering the frequencies of the 7F-creationary realms. To conclude from this that these energy ranges do not exist, is the greatest blunder of modern science.

In this sense, the present scientific Gnosis deals with the energetic phenomena of the 7F-creationary realms, as they appear in the 3D space-time of the earth. Since these phenomena can be perceived only by the human mind, and the latter exhibits different skills in mediumship depending on the soul age, they can only be experienced by old souls in the manner described herein.

In this context, the **Light Body Process** means an evolution of human transcendental cognition, which I also define as "sensory perception". In the late stages of this process, the intensity of the 7F-creationary energies increases to such an extent that the entity perceives in a direct way, physically and mentally, the interference patterns of these high frequency energies with the low frequency energies of the physical body day and night.

From the earthly point of view, the transformation of the 7F-creationary energies in organic and inorganic, physical 3D space-time can be described as follows:

The soul segment that incarnates on earth from the 7F-creationary realms must significantly reduce the incredibly high frequencies of these energies before they can manifest as matter. This is an energetic transformation, similar to the well-known conversion of heat into electricity or mechanical work and vice versa.

From a theological point of view, this energy transformation is interpreted as an "act of creation." It is a central theme of all religions. In physics, it is presented in cosmological terms as a "*big bang*" (?).

**[Read also: The “Big Bang” Is Yet to Come in the Empty Brain Cavities of the Cosmologists – Two PAT Opinions](#)**

Both religions and science have in this respect, however, committed a fundamental error in thinking. While they understand this creative act as a single event, which they usually set at the beginning of world history, they deprive themselves of the opportunity to witness the incessant existence of this creation, which takes place in front of our eyes every moment in the Now.

We are dealing here with the classical situation, where a false belief significantly restricts and deforms human perception of reality.

Currently, Nature - organic and inorganic – is regarded by conventional science as a "self-runner", which, placed once in motion as an evolution, develops and prospers from that point onward on its own. The mechanism of evolution is interpreted as self-organization of matter. This view also includes the materialistic experimental dogma according to which, what one cannot measure with external instruments should not exist.

In other words, modern science ignores entirely the continuous creation of matter and "Nature" by the 7F-creationary realms because it denies the existence of this energy conversion and disregards it as an object of study. Hence the cognitive blindness of all scientists, which is, however, intended at the present very primitive stage of soul evolution of all representatives of failed human science.

**Read also: [The Fraud of Modern Science](#)**

In reality, the existence of 3D space-time, i.e., of the solar universes and all living entities, is a continuous act of Creation - a constant energy conversion from the 7F-creationary realms in 3D space-time which we perceive as matter or nature and vice versa. This continuous exchange of energy follows the *law of energy conservation* (first law of thermodynamics) because All-That-Is is a unity.

If we apply this knowledge concretely to the organic system "man", this would mean that both his creation as conception, pregnancy and birth, as well as his ongoing biological regulation that keeps him alive as an organism, is a continuous energy conversion between the 7F-creationary levels of the soul and the fundamental forces of the organic material body. This also applies to the organisation and coordination of individual human behavior and relationships in society, the latter being summarized in the esoteric scene with a certain negative connotation as "karma".

Although the human mind, operating as day consciousness, was designed by the soul as an external reference point of Spirit in order to make certain decisions on the existential and societal level in its own responsibility, in the sense of free will, and at the same time to ponder on "God and the world", man cannot in reality exist a single moment on his own, that is to say, from his own mind.

Rather, he requires some "*unconditional behavior patterns*" that are installed by the soul. They operate apart from the mind that even needs to be turned off at times, so that the human being can survive in novel and unusual situations. Even if humans perceive it differently because they are energetically constrained to do so, the relationship of the human mind to the soul is like an infant to the mother: a human being, guided by his rational mind, can only survive if he is carried forward by the life-spending force of his invisible soul.

The idea that man is self-sufficient enough to live from his own mind, a view that is currently culminating in the official denial of the existence of the soul, is the greatest illusion of being human, which, of course, is wanted and supported by the soul at this lower stage of his spiritual evolution. With the onset of the Light Body Process and the Evolutionary Leap of mankind, this biggest illusion of today's mankind will finally come to an end.

These phenomena are a central object of study of this scientific Human Gnosis. Their dynamics determines psychologically, mentally and physically the energetic evolution of every individual in a profound way and writes his role in the great drama during the paradigm shift that will take place on the historical stage in the course of this year of 2019. For this reason, these processes must be elaborated at this place.

It is important to point out that the current esotericism has failed to adequately describe these phenomena. Not to mention the religions! For the reasons discussed above, they are also not taken into consideration by science and philosophy.

But before I go into detail, I have to make my reader acquainted with the human chakras and, if he has already heard of them, to whittle down his knowledge. Because there is no other esoteric topic, about which so much nonsense has been written and told as about human chakras. Many schools based on obscure beliefs and various arcane practices have evolved around this theme that only obfuscate the understanding and mislead the people. We therefore begin with the question:



## 2. What are Chakras?

*Chakras are energy centres in and around the human body, which convert the seven basic astral energies (7F-creationary levels) of the incarnated soul fragment in an efficient, optimized, automated, i.e. spontaneous way in 3D energy, respectively biological matter of the organism and vice versa. Since the human body operates as an electromagnetic cell system, the chakras represent energetically interfaces of astral and electromagnetic forces at the same time.*

Chakras are *U*-subsets of the incarnated soul fragment. Their enormous complexity makes a descriptive representation of their energetic mode of action almost impossible. It would also be without relevance for the psychological needs of the incarnated personality. We also use various electrical devices like the computer without knowing much about their inner structure. For this reason, we will remain in the subsequent discussion of the chakras at the operational level of the psyche and the mind and will let all the far-reaching statements and suppositions that can be encountered on the subject aside. This does not mean that the issue would not be of importance as such. It is only not of relevance at the present stage of soul evolution of mankind.

It is well known that the human body possesses seven body chakras that correlate with the seven basic energies (7F-creationary levels) of All-That-Is. In addition, there are other chakras within and outside the body, which we will not describe for the moment being, although they play huge role in the ascension process.

The seven body chakras are grouped along the body axis and can be divided for didactic purposes in three lower and three upper chakras. These two groups are distributed roughly symmetrically around the middle chakra. Typically, they are numbered from bottom to top (one to seven).

All the chakras correlate to specific internal organs: Their energy flows preferably through these organs.

Each chakra corresponds with one of the *seven basic astral energies* that manifest themselves *physically*, that is, these basic energies can be manifested *psychologically* (emotionally), *mentally* (rationally, intellectually) or in a *mechanic-kinematic way* (physically, sexually). In this context, I also speak of "**reactions**", because these energies occur for both the participant and the observer always spontaneously as innate "unconditional responses" or hereditary reflexes (*instincts*). For this reason, it is appropriate to describe the chakras also as "**reaction centres**". I will discuss this aspect in more detail below.

The **first chakra** is the **bottom chakra** (1), which is associated with the *adrenal glands* in the kidneys and controls their function. It is also known as **instinctive reaction centre**. The astral energy converted by the first chakra guarantees the survival of the human beings, by enhancing fast, life-saving responses, which we refer to as "instincts" or "unconditional reflexes". The "*escape reflex*" in mortal danger is such a reaction that is triggered by the rapid, reflex-like secretion of adrenaline from the adrenal glands.

As the name of this particular reflex suggests, it cannot be solely triggered by the first chakra. It also needs the participation of the *motion reaction centre*, which accomplishes physically this escape movement of the body (see below). This example illustrates the fundamental fact that all chakras cooperate with each other in order to exert their action. As in an orchestra, there is always one particular chakra that plays the "first fiddle" within a specific body reaction and thus dominates the concerted action of the other participating chakras.

The action of the chakras can be only comprehended when the role of the mind is fully considered. We have already learnt that the human mind only functions as memory, that is to say, it reacts only to stimuli that come from the past and must be first stored in a special electromagnetic memory organ within the mental body. The functioning of the mind is thus sequential and rather slow. In addition, the mind needs a certain amount of time to process the incoming information before it can make decision and put it into physical action with the help of the body.

In life-threatening conditions, the mind is thus of no value or it may even hamper the escape reaction. For this reason, it is more or less switched off by the quickness of the instinctive reaction on the one hand and by the intensity of the transmitted energy by the two lower chakras on the other. Such reactions are referred to in bio-science as

“hereditary instincts” or “unconditional reactions” and this presentation contains some grains of truth. We have here standardized reactions of the soul, which are transmitted by the chakras in a direct manner by short-circuiting the mind and eliminating its impact on human behavior. Such reactions may appear as life-saving instincts or irrational acts, as we shall discuss this topic in conjunction with karma.

The human mind has a very limited scope of perception. Much important information runs below the threshold of the daily human consciousness and cannot be registered in a rational manner. Significant vibrations, which are emitted by individuals or groups of people, are perceived by human Spirit as part of the Higher Self below the conceptual threshold of the rational mind and lead, still under this threshold, to subsequent standardized reactions, which are directly triggered by the chakras.

If an innocent outsider enters for example in the conference room of a company, where the participants discuss about lay-offs, cutbacks and restructuring that involve the fate of these people, he will immediately, even before his mind captures the situation, perceive the low-frequency vibrations of fear and aggressiveness of those present and will immediately respond defensively, without being affected by the measures discussed. The same applies to natural disasters and hazards of life. In such cases, the person benefits from the direct, spontaneous recognition of the soul, who provides him with vital information, which is transmitted by the first chakra as instinctive reflexes. He will then be "on guard", even though he may not know whence this cautionary information comes from.

Were such instincts essential for the survival of the primitive man in a hostile environment, they are now of little help as uncontrolled instincts in a developed, sedentary society, where the living conditions pose other demands on the individual. In an evolved community, in which the ability to cooperate and to solve conflicts is in the foreground, such response patterns, coming from the first chakra, would rather prove to be a great disadvantage.

For this reason, the reaction pattern of the incarnated personality changes during the historical development of mankind. More precisely: According to demand, the soul may emphasize different chakras and forge the emergence of new patterns of reaction in the incarnated population. An essential part of the so-called biological evolution from primitive man to social, ethical being has taken place in this way. This

finding is also important for an understanding of the Light Body Process, where the seven human chakras are fundamentally restructured (see below).

The reader can expand this discussion and consider the function of the other chakras and the preordained soul matrix of the incarnated personality and he will automatically come to the conclusion that there are infinite individual psychological variations that determine the character and behavior of every person. The expression of the chakras as a specific response pattern depends not only on the particular conditions, under which the soul incarnates, but also on the individual and collective soul age of the actual incarnated population.

The discussion of this topic offers unexpected views, it explains, for instance, the rise and decline of matriarchy and the current overemphasis on male aggression in the political and economic life, which is now being dismantled in the wake of the Light Body Process and the Evolutionary Leap of mankind. Various karmic dramas will be closely related to these dramatic energetic processes.

(Note: This prophetic discussion from 2000 was confirmed this month of July, 2019 when massive energies and codes from the Source were sent to earth to open the heart chakras of most humans, so that they begin to perceive the truth about themselves unequivocally and prepare for the LBP and their ascension in the distant future. This will also change the function of the mind that has been extensively manipulated by the dark forces in the past and mired in false illusions. From now on, the mind will only register the truth coming from the heart chakra as "heartmind" (see below), but will not be able to make decisions at his whim, as was the case in the past that led to all catastrophes, wars, genocides and all other bad things that humanity has experienced throughout its history. It is not an exaggeration to say that the human mind is the perpetrator of all evil on earth, just as it is also the creator of all material progress of humanity, even though all progressive ideas come first as intuition and inspiration from the soul.

The activation of the heart chakras of humans is now happening in an alchemical reaction through my heart chakra that was ignited by and aligned with the divine heart chakra of the Source on July 1st, 2019 through the [world heart chakra power centre of the threefold flame \(blue, yellow and pink\)](#), which we anchored in Diano Marina in June 2019. This happened in a most dramatic moment that I may present to the general public at a later date when the collective

understanding has evolved enough to grasp the importance of this crucial energetic event. The opening of the heart chakras of most humans will be accomplished when they go through the Lion's Gate portal on August 8th, 2019, 8/8 portal and the results will be seen soon thereafter at the societal level as described in the ascension scenario, which I have outlined in this and many other books and articles.

This is the penultimate proof that all evolution of mankind is occurring under the influence of higher dimensional energies and through a thorough modification of the human chakras that transform these energies into the human entity and determine him as an energetic system. The ultimate proof will be my ascension and appearance as ascended master in front of humanity.)

From this introduction, we recognize that the chakras are not abstract esoteric entities but that they are linked very closely with the personality and the behavior in a specific historical epoch. Without their involvement, the karma game on earth could not be properly understood. For this reason, I shall introduce the other six chakras and their patterns of response in a concise manner.

The **second lower chakra**, also called **sacral** or **sexual chakra**, determines decisively the sexual behavior of humans and is closely related to the *gonads*. The sexual behavior encompasses a wider range of activities than the mere intercourse. The sexual centre, like the rest of the lower chakras, has to do with movement and physical action in the first place.

The lower three chakras mediate the vital forces that promote the expansion drive of the individual in the society and in the physical space. This urge for activity is the outstanding characteristic of the young soul and for this reason the lower three chakras are dominant in today's population of incarnated souls. They not only determine the individual and collective behavior but also influence significantly the social norms and forms under which human life unfolds. The esoteric statement that humanity today is driven by the lower three chakras is in this sense correct, though a too simplified statement.

Before I go into the lower third chakra, I ought to discuss at this place the common energetic characteristics of the chakras. Basically, the chakras represent complex harmonic frequency patterns of the seven astral energies, whereas in each chakra there is a basic energy that prevails. Overall, the chakras differ from each other not only qualitatively

in terms of their specific energy pattern but also quantitatively in terms of their frequency level.

Viewed from the bottom up, that is to say, with increasing number, the frequency level (the vibration rate) of the chakras also increases. In the energetic sense, they therefore build a hierarchical structure. The knowledge that the frequency rate of the chakras is growing from bottom to top, that is to say, from the coccyx to the crown, is very important both for the psyche as well as for the mind.

It is a basic rule in All-That-Is that the higher frequencies dominate over the lower ones and modulate them. Depending on the local intensity, it may happen that lower frequencies can dominate over higher frequencies, as it has been the case on this toxic planet for a long time. The Evolutionary Leap of mankind is the reversal of this situation. Constructive and destructive interference can thus occur in both directions. In the hierarchical structure of All-That-Is, the higher frequency dimensions clearly dominate: They are the leaders and gestalt the low frequency ranges. Local deviations, as we observe them on earth, are intentional exceptions to this rule and are only possible through the massive application of high frequency energies to seal this reverse condition from the rest of All-That-Is. This explains the separation of earth and humanity from the Source which is now being reversed in the End Time.

We have discussed this issue in detail in the context of fear and love. Fear represents a deliberate low-energy pattern that acts as a barrier, blocking the higher-frequency vibrations of love emitted by the soul so that they cannot enter the human body. The human mind cannot receive sufficient vibrations of love and it must now create them in an independent manner. This is the fundamental challenge of the reincarnation cycle on earth – to develop the human mind to a responsible sovereign creator of love conditions (conditions of constructive interference). In this effort, emotions are just means to this end.

With increasing soul age, the capacity for love also steadily augments and the angst barrier is reduced in the same range. Fear has the function of a litmus test for the opening of the mind and the heart (psyche) for the higher frequencies of the soul. At the end of a cycle, the last incarnated personality merges completely with the soul and the over-soul and experiences the maximum possible ecstasy, which is equivalent to a total constructive interference with the corresponding basic energies of the soul family and All-That-Is, respectively the Source.

Just as fear can be overcome by love, the upper chakras can modulate and refine the response patterns of the lower chakras. A total suppression of the lower instincts, like some esoteric and religious purists recommend from a dualistic anthropocentric point of view, is neither possible nor desirable. A reasonable control of all energies that flow through the chakras, with or without knowledge of their mode of action, is a major goal in the reincarnation cycle of the soul.

The **third chakra**, also called **solar plexus chakra**, is closely related to the *upper abdomen, stomach, liver, gallbladder* and *pancreas* and is responsible for *motion*. It is also known as the **motor centre**. As with the other two lower chakras, the term “motion” includes more than the mere physical motion/movement of the individual. The motor activity can manifest both as a sporting quality as well as mental agility. This largely depends on the centering of the personality in the individual chakras, as I will explain below.

When this chakra is closed, for example, the person feels an impotent rage or hopeless fear that temporarily puts him in an energetic state, in which he is not able to perform any movement or feel any other emotion. His ability to think is fully paralysed. This rigidity is a product of the blockade of the life-sustaining energy of the soul, which flows through the third chakra of the solar plexus.

When this motor centre is activated, then the accumulated blocked energy such as rage can unload in an irrational act. With such energetic blockages and discharges, which are precisely initiated and controlled by the soul (and by the many dark entities that had taken possession of humans for eons of time but have now been eliminated in July in the course of the opening of the heart chakras of most humans), one can explain the various deviant behavior patterns among humans - from unexplained mass murders of a crazed gunman to collective atrocities and genocides on mankind.

Such actions are part of the karma game, which is ongoing and provides a wealth of experience for the incarnated souls. Superficially, such acts are attributed to the personality and her free will. This finding may be painful for many readers because it does away with the delusion of independence and absolute discretion of the individual.

Man, mainly in the West, has a split attitude toward dependence. On the one hand, Western human being insists on his independence, on the other hand, he goes voluntarily into a variety of dependencies, which the modern capitalist society lays as traps on his social way. The

problem of dependence is purely psychological and is rooted in the current limited view of what is an individual or an incarnated personality. When the multidimensionality of the soul is included in this world view, then the problem is resolved by itself. This attitude is crucial for the initiation of the Light Body Process (see below).

The lower three chakras mediate energies that lead to actions. They encourage active behavior. This behavior is in many ways without reflection because it takes place during the simultaneous elimination of rational thinking (5th chakra) and destructive because it occurs in a state of inability to love (blockade of the 4th heart chakra, see below).

In the *Freudian psychoanalysis*, one speaks in this context of “instinctive behavior” (*triebhaftes Benehmen*). This moralistic approach fails to appreciate the role of the life-sustaining function of the reaction patterns that are mediated by the lower three chakras but it illuminates at the same time the prevailing brutal habits of mankind in the last two to three thousand years.

The effect of the *three lower chakras* can only be fully appreciated when we realize that they are energetically separated from the three upper chakras by the fourth chakra, also called heart chakra. For this reason, they may, under certain circumstances, “go crazy” without being receptive for a correction from above. We encounter here a clearly faulty design of the human organism, which is consciously willed by the soul in this way, so that she can make certain experiences under carefully selected, extremely difficult energetic conditions. The lower three chakras vibrate often at the frequency level of angst, which they convey through their reaction patterns. They are then inaccessible to the higher frequencies of love.

The **fourth heart chakra** binds preferably to the *thymus*. Through this chakra human emotions and the psyche are largely manifested and regulated. For this reason, we also speak of **emotional centre**. The fourth chakra is largely closed in child and young souls, so that their emotionality is not particularly developed. Child and young souls love and know nothing of love, they have angst all the time and know nothing of their fears. This is due to the fact that the soul wants to promote at this soul age the expression of the lower three chakras and for this reason she does not want to instigate her fears particularly, as the perception of angst and fear is a preferred incarnation task at the mature and old soul age (see my note above).



The close relationship between the effectiveness of a chakra and the functionality of the corresponding organs is demonstrated exemplary by the thymus. We will meet again this close relationship with the *pituitary* and *pineal gland*. The unimpeded flow of energy through an astral chakra promotes the growth of the corresponding organ.

The thymus is in newborns disproportionately large and powerful and later on undergoes a marked involution, such that it is barely detectable in the elderly. In the first years of life, man enjoys a largely open contact to his soul. In this phase, the astral energies of the soul flow freely through the chakras in the child's body. This explains the unwavering optimism of the children who display with an effortless ease their spiritual integrity, whereas the grown-ups always grieve and worry about something (anxiety patterns, footnote 1).

The corresponding organs are well developed and functional in the presence of an open chakra. The thymus is, for instance, quite pronounced in many birds, which leads to the assumption that these birds are closely linked to the astral realms that enable them difficult migrations. This aspect has been thoroughly misunderstood by the bio-sciences. Their explanation as to why humans have an underdeveloped thymus gland, while it is highly developed in lower animals, is so confused and moronic that it should be cogent to everybody that scientists have no clue about human chakras and their role in the regulation of the human organism. Thus, we come to conclusion that, depending on the level of evolution of the incarnated soul, human organs may experience a different manifestation.

As part of the [Light Body Process](#), the heart chakra begins to open and to build a unified chakra, by incorporating the lower three chakras and bringing them into resonance with the three upper chakras. In such people, who are in an advanced stage of the process, the thymus begins to increase its volume (hypertrophy). This is also true, as I shall show below, for the pituitary and pineal gland (see my note above).

People, who are about to develop a unified chakra, go through various symptoms that may mimic a heart attack. These symptoms are caused by the expansion of the heart chakra, which also brings a change in the neurological heart regulation with it. When the heart chakra is fully open, one feels due to the strong emanation of love energies from this centre a constant heat and burning sensation in the chest area, which can be accompanied, depending on the intensity of the Light Body Process, by shortness of breath (asphyxia) and heart palpitations.

(This was the case with many members of the PAT after opening the stargate 11.11.11, when I activated their heart chakra on November 22nd, 2011 as reported at that time. Asphyxia, dry mouth due to excessive release of adrenaline in a state of enhanced anxiety, heart palpitations and asthma-like difficulties to breathe are now very common symptoms among many humans who have begun with the opening of their 4th heart chakra under our guidance through the world heart chakra centre in Diano Marina, which we built in June 2019 (see note above). As they have no idea what is happening with them energetically, this will become an overwhelming medical problem very soon as the doctors also have no clue and will only come up with fake diagnoses that will worsen the clinical condition of the patients. That is why I am hopeful that the healing centre in Diano Marina, which is ready now, will very soon manifest, so that we can take over the healing of humanity from the [old failed medical health care system](#) with the help of new higher dimensional techniques in full acceptance of the existence of the soul.)

These symptoms are completely harmless. I strongly warn against the consultation by doctors who know nothing about these astral processes and are inclined to interpret these symptoms in terms of a heart disease. In this way, they reinforce the fear structure of the affected person, thus preventing his energetic transformation in the course of the Light Body Process. Many frightened people may die prematurely in this way.

The three upper chakras are the higher frequency chakras of the body, which connect to Spirit of the soul (Higher Self). However, this can happen only in advanced soul age. In young souls, these chakras, especially the 6th and 7th chakra, are still closed.

The **fifth chakra**, also called **throat chakra**, connects to the *thyroid gland* and transmits energies that mainly act on the rational mind, of which humans are so proud nowadays. For this reason, this chakra is also known as the **intellectual centre**. Based on this chakra, I will explain how an impediment of the energy flow caused by false beliefs leads to chakra-specific diseases.

Persons, in whom the 5th chakra is dominant (see centering of chakras below) pay great attention to logic and reason. This chakra governs the perception and the delivering of information, including such of abstract nature, the processing of images and the structuring, and clarification of the received knowledge. These tasks are handled mainly by

the left brain hemisphere before they are integrated in the body. In order to cope with these tasks, the right brain hemisphere, which is mainly dedicated to the processing of emotions, must be excluded from this intellectual process.

In the case of persons, who are not yet in the Light Body Process, that is to say, mainly young souls, the two halves of their brain are largely separated from each other: it is very difficult for these persons to synchronize them. Such people cannot integrate emotion and intellect: They tend to set the priority of abstract, rational thinking before their feelings.

The human rational thinking is, however, very limited: it quickly reaches the boundary of logical analysis, as it is currently practiced by intellectually dominated individuals. The [new Axiomatics of the Universal Law](#) is of course exempted from this finding as this disquisition reveals. It includes the dynamics of emotions within human thinking and perception and easily explains their interrelationships.

The limits of conventional logical analysis are set in reality by human fears and are thus invisibly tainted by negative human emotions, even if this is negated by most scientists and other related humans. The experience of an intellectually centered person to reach very quickly the limits of logical knowledge overwhelms him with such a great fear and makes him so anxiously unsettled, that he willingly gives up his true logic under the whispers of his high-looming fears and rather entrenches with passion behind pseudo-intellectual barricades and arguments, as this can be seen not only among scientists, but also among most New Age representatives.

Why any person, who employs the tools of traditional logic, must very quickly and inevitably reach the limits of human knowledge, lies in the fact that these logical tools are in reality a hodgepodge of traditional beliefs, as I have explained in earlier chapters: All categorical systems, which man has developed and amassed throughout history, and are currently being viewed as products of human logic and rational thinking, contain N-sets, that is to say, categories of thought, which exclude themselves as an element and are, in the strict sense of the Logos, the Universal Law, not consistently logical. They must all be discarded as false images of reality.

This would mean that everything that such persons consider to be logical and important must be abandoned once and for all. Such a decision

requires a lot of courage and honesty and these properties are in today's society as rare as diamonds.

The current categorical systems pertaining to science and everyday thinking, which preposterously decorate themselves with the title of being "logical" and "rational", contain actually many inherent contradictions, to which any intellectual thinker must inevitably come, but out of fear to give up what he has already learnt and thought, he rather prefers to rigorously negate the disturbing existence of such contradictions.

This is the avenge of the separation of intellectuality from emotionality. Because our feelings, when correctly interpreted, makes us aware in an infallible manner, whether what we think is right or wrong. The right thinking always generates an intra-psychic harmony, which is perceived by the mind as a pleasant sensation (This is what is happening now with the heart chakra that assumes the [function of a heartmind](#), while the mind is being reduced to a mere observer and a registration tool of this heart generated truth and wisdom, which actually comes from the soul and the Source; see also previous notes on this subject above.)

The intellectually centered person frequently arrives in everyday life at the limit of his knowledge, because he ignores and discards all the information and experience coming from his feelings that cause him anxiety and discomfort. He simply cannot center in his psyche. It is, therefore, no coincidence that emotionality is largely frowned upon especially in academic circles.

Such people often suffer from diseases, which are symptomatic of such behavior. Insufficient emotionality leads faster to disease than insufficient reasoning, because emotions directly affect the body. They have diseases of the ears, the organs of speech, complain about tension in the neck muscles, blurred vision, headaches, brain tumors or develop other degenerative diseases of the CNS, as was the case with [Stephen Hawking](#), whose neurological disability was blatantly misused by the dark cabal to promote fake scientific ideas that suited their heinous plan to install the NWO.

**[Read here: On Hawking and All Representatives of Modern Fake Science](#)**

These diseases are often the result of an over-emphasis of mental energy and the conviction that the mind is capable of solving sufficiently well all the problems of life and can render easily digestible explanations for all the secrets of nature, including the above-mentioned diseases. Such flawed beliefs have only the function to lull the fears of the intellectually centered person by pretending to give him a rational resolution of his urgent problems (footnote 2). Since the proportion of intellectually centered personalities in the current population is quite high - this is already cogent from the fact that in the whole history of mankind there has never been so many scientists as today - the above-described circumstances and human behavior acquire collective pathological traits.

The **sixth chakra**, also known as the **forehead chakra**, acts primarily on the *pituitary gland*. This gland controls the *hormone regulation* of the body (the *pituitary gland - hypothalamus-axis*). The 6th chakra connects the human spirit with the soul. For this reason, it is also called **spiritual centre**. When this chakra is open, there is a pronounced expansion and transcendence of the human mind: The spiritual energy principle of human existence "is revealed in the flesh." This chakra promotes mediumship, the ability to establish telepathic contact with other incarnated people and with disembodied souls in the astral realms. Most inspirations of creative and scientific nature are mediated through the forehead chakra. This chakra can be activated only in advanced soul age.

The same applies to the last **seventh chakra**, the **crown chakra**, which binds to the *pineal gland*. It allows the maximum possible dissolution of boundaries in the incarnated state and the feeling of Oneness with the inseparability of All-That-Is. For this reason, it is also called **ecstatic centre**. This chakra is also closed in most people and opens only in very old souls (star seeds).

It can, however, be activated with psychedelic substances, such as DMT (*dimethyl-triptamine*), which is naturally produced by the pineal gland and is released when this gland is activated. Vice versa, DMT can open the crown chakra to transcendental experience of the astral realms, which is now being clumsily described as "psychedelic" experience by fake science in order to hide the true nature of such experiences.

**[Read here: The Appropriate Use of DMT, Psilocin, Mescaline, Ecstasy in the Preparation for Ascension](#)**

As part of the Light Body Process, these two upper chakras are reactivated, so that the pituitary and pineal glands begin to grow. This increase can be detected in late stages with the help of computer tomography (CT). This finding is an empirical proof for the correctness of the new Gnosis of the Universal Law, even though its universal validity is so obvious that it requires no special evidence: **Being is its proof.**

Before a soul incarnates on earth, she makes the basic decisions on the soul matrix of the incarnated personality. This includes the **centering of the soul in two reaction centres**, that is to say, the soul chooses before each incarnation to emphasize two particular body chakras. The soul energy flows then preferably through these two chakras. Their response patterns have a lasting effect on the human personality because they reveal themselves as innate characteristics. They largely determine the attitude of the individual towards life and in dealing with the environment, that is to say, they determine, by and large, his survival strategy.

For obvious reasons, the two upper chakras, the 6th and 7th chakra, are excluded from this centering (alignment with the soul). They can be only temporarily opened in a state of enlightenment (ecstasy, epiphany). This exclusion of the forehead and crown chakra is not an irreversible deprivation of the incarnated personality by the soul but is only related to the current soul age of mankind.

The centering of only two chakras and the blockage of the 6th and 7 chakra is an expression of the faulty energetic design of the incarnated personality that I have discussed above. Ideally, all the chakras should be free of any blockages and open to the higher frequency astral energies. Only through the formation of a **united chakra** during the Light Body Process can this design flaw be overcome by the soul (see below). This process builds the basis of the Evolutionary Leap of the species "man".

The majority of the incarnated souls are currently baby, child and young souls. At this age, the soul is expressed mainly through the three lower chakras, which also emphasize the instinctive nature in humans. For the same reason, the heart chakra is largely closed in this soul population. This chakra is also known as the **chakra of grace** because it

gives the feeling of love and grace (compassion). Unconditional love always leads to grace, compassion and forgiveness.

Feelings are sensual perceptions: they are perceived not only mentally as emotions, but also physically (somatically) as well-being or discomfort. Their intensity can be strong and determines human behaviour.

The three lower chakras of *survival instinct* (1), *sexuality* (2) and *motion* (3), whereby the latter reaction pattern manifests at present mainly as a *manipulative power-driven behavior*, determine decisively the individual and collective conduct in present-day society, which is dominated by obnoxious norms and behavioral standards.

(Note: Watch Trump as a classical example of this young soul mentality, which he, himself, being a mature soul, has brilliantly adopted from the young souls and uses in a brilliant, very creative, playful-manipulative manner in order to achieve his goals, which both satisfy his narcissism and his half-developed ethics and morality of a ripe soul that drive his motivation to become a politician. Nonetheless, this represents a great spiritual progress compared to the behavior of the present-day young obnoxious souls as paradigmatically represented by his political opponents and stooges of the deep state and explains his ongoing success against all heinous adversities he encounters in the swamp of Washington D.C. and elsewhere in the Empire of Evil that he wants to reform with old-fashioned political and economic means to no avail. This will determine his ultimate failure when our ascension will happen in the course of this year, but his historical importance should not be, therefore, underestimated, as there are a very few courageous souls in this multiverse, who are willing to expose themselves to so much personal toxicity as he receives currently from the unhinged democrats, who are fully decompensating under the barrage of the powerful ascension energies coming from the Source and being distributed by us to the rest of humanity.).

*The current karma that was exclusively introduced by the souls for the sake of accumulating experience, is based on the dominance of the three lower chakras and the simultaneous exclusion of the propensity of love (closed 4th heart chakra), the logic of the mind (insufficient 5th chakra) and in a state of almost complete blockade of the spiritual (6) and ecstatic centre (7).*

Under these limiting energetic conditions it is not at all difficult for the soul to manoeuvre her incarnation in all sorts of entanglements that would be unthinkable in the activation of the three upper chakras. These aberrations in human behavior include: murder, torture, betrayal, love withdrawal, acts of ruthlessness, brutality, irresponsibility, in other words, all kinds of debased demeanor that one can excessively watch on TV and in Hollywood films.

Most karmic entanglements are linked to the *cycle of the young soul* and resolved in a responsible manner in the *cycle of the mature and old soul*, for karmic bonds can be resolved only by the ability to love, which is reached only in the late soul age. When karmic deeds are committed, the incarnated entity is usually manipulated by the soul through the three lower chakras, because there are agreements in the astral realms that must be adhered to. In such cases, free will is repealed. Such involvement can take place only in the karmic condition of lovelessness.

For this reason, in the last two to three thousand years, the three lower chakras were primarily emphasized, with the help of which appropriate karmic response patterns can be triggered. It is no coincidence that the known human history is an unbroken chain of wars and violence, while the principle of grace that was exemplified by Jesus was only theoretically known, but not practically lived.

### **3. Energetic Aspects of the Light Body Process and the Evolutionary Leap of Mankind**

Based on this discussion on the effects of the chakras and their importance in shaping the individual psyche and personality, I will illuminate at the end relevant aspects of the Light Body Process and the Evolutionary Leap of mankind.

The first process represents an increase in the frequencies of the physical body to match the frequencies of the astral body, which allows a transition of the physical carbon-based body into crystalline light body and vice versa. At the same time the personality acquires the energetic



and intellectual abilities of the soul and becomes a **multidimensional personality** that can exist in many realities at the same time. These abilities include: *Telepathy, teleportation, bilocation, telekinesis, spontaneous recognition, universal awareness*, for example, of new higher dimensional technologies that will be introduced on the earth, *total recall of all past incarnations, immediate creation*, etc.

This sounds very simple and wonderful, but it is really much more complicated and difficult than the innocent reader suspects at first glance. The process is, especially in mental, psychological and physical terms, extremely stressful and challenging. During the Light Body Process, the person involved experiences the purgatory on earth. Why? I already anticipated the answer to this question in part in my previous discussion. I will summarize it here again.

Human being, and his personality, is not a fixed, predetermined magnitude, but an energy system that is in constant change. The current psychological and mental structure of man is a product of his historical evolution and the selection of his soul matrix in the astral worlds. Both psyche and mind have developed slowly in several millennia, until they have reached the present level. And now they have to evolve in a few years so radically in order to achieve the perfect awareness of the soul, at least in some areas, before man can ascend in his light body.

This Evolutionary Leap takes place under the condition of severe *amnesia* and the restrictions of physicality. The Light Body Process is thus a powerful, time-compressed program that only old souls can handle at the end of their incarnation cycle. They must experience how their old behavior patterns, which they have acquired in their long cycle of incarnations, including the last incarnation, are coming up. These behavior patterns dominate the actual personality for a short period of time and must be overcome with the help of the will and a loving psyche. These are low frequency, destructive, fear-based patterns, which can take different gestalt, depending on the individual. By being recognized as energetic epiphenomena that do not belong to the essence of the personality, they are eliminated (cleansed) by human Spirit in constructive interference with the psyche by harmonizing all human emotions.

In practice, the mind rationally deals with these fear patterns and recognizes their illusory nature. This inner dynamic is certainly not easy because the patterns are laden with very strong deep-seated fears and

the temptation of the mind to succumb to their internal pressure is often unbearable.

The personality does not have to do anything at all. During this time she must try to be her soul - for soul is Being and not doing - and in a society based on doing, the biggest challenge of all is the conscious Non-Doing. Instead, she must think and re-think a lot about herself and All-That-Is. In this way, the incarnated personality frees herself from all socially, family and historically grafted opinions, beliefs and behavior patterns that have imbued her character. She is thus cleansed.

Specifically, this process is felt as if one goes through the purgatory and renews himself like the famous phoenix in ancient Egyptian mythology, which arises from the ashes. It is the proverbial *Resurrection*, which all Christian theologians so profoundly misunderstand. However, this is not a solitary act, as there are numerous energy waves, which occur over many years, each time increasing in intensity and representing a unique hurdle for the person.

At the end of the Light Body process, the person develops an unconditional love for nature and all living creatures that he has never known before. At the same time, he dissolves all ties with the material world that have put shackles on him. From an entangled personality, he now becomes a loving observer, who is able to express a dispassionate understanding for even the most deviant behavior observed on this toxic planet.

This distanced comprehension should not be confused in any way with the Buddhist, Stoic indifference towards all ills of this world. Rather, one must imagine the Light Body Process as if one weaves his psyche and his mind anew by ultimately shoveling the inner spiritual core of his personality from the dung of worldly experience.

However, the person experiences at the beginning of the process a firework of unpleasant events that put him into a state of total helplessness. From this he learns to surrender the free will of his ego completely to the soul and to voluntarily go into the care of the soul and Universal Spirit. From this point onward, the soul determines the fate of the earthly personality.

This severing of the umbilical cord to the last illusion regarding the self-sufficiency of human existence is very painful and requires the surmounting of existential fears, about which a young soul has no clue. At the same time, the person in the Light Body Process must allow his soul

to transform his physical vessel, he must willingly affirm it and stoically endure and actively support it during the long period of this exhausting process.

The transformation of the physical body is massive and unimaginably exhaustive, not least, because in present-day society one has not yet developed a concept of this process, and the person in the Light Body Process has to endure the lack of understanding and consideration by the environment. Rather, he is exposed to the many irrational acts of hostility and aggression by the young souls, which he must endure in addition to the physical and mental tortures of the Light Body Process. The thought of death is a constant companion during that time. The biochemical and energetic aspects of this transformation cannot be discussed here.

Externally, the Light Body process takes the form of a serious chronic disease that occurs in waves. The total physical and mental exhaustion is accompanied by many symptoms that are known from various degenerative diseases of the CNS and muscle-skeletal apparatus.

**[Read here: How to Interpret Correctly the Clinical Symptoms of Your Light Body Process](#)**

Since the organism is rejuvenated in the course of the Light Body Process in order to achieve immortality at the end, the outer appearance of the person is in blatant contradiction to the subjective persistent feeling of psycho-mental depression and to the objectively reduced efficiency of the body (an oxymoron).

The mind is largely eliminated in this process; it must watch helplessly how the body is controlled by higher forces and still boldly affirm and promote this painful process. In the later stages, when the mind is capable to cope better with it, it can give valuable clues to the soul. If the intensity of the waves of light body transformation is too strong or too long a period, then one can ask for a break and the soul will give it to him whenever possible (However, this does not occur very often, as the soul has her own agenda how to proceed with the Light Body Process.).

The light body process is, as the reader can already surmise from this short expose, the greatest and most daring challenge, which an embodied soul can currently undertake on earth. One must endure with every cell of his body, with every thought of his mind and with every feeling

of his psyche the mighty power of the faulty collective beliefs and behavior patterns in order to realize the grandest vision of himself on earth – achieve a cosmic ascension and become a transliminal soul.

He cannot hope of any help from the society or family, for no man, who himself is not in the Light Body Process, can understand and empathize with what he is going through. The current society has no experience with such processes and what people do not know, they also do not accept. The rejection, which a person in the LBP experiences from his environment, can be extreme indeed, all the more as the people are not aware of their rejection consciously - they simply reject his formidable higher frequency fields that make them feel uncomfortable in their deep-seated, unprocessed fears, which are exposed as soon as they come in contact with the energies of the person in the LBP. In his light body transformation marathon, the enlightened man builds a solitary pair with his soul and must encapsulate himself from society and family, at least temporarily. This behavior is often misunderstood, and the exhausted person faces multiple fear-laden prejudices from the immediate surroundings, which he cannot refute at this stage.

At the end of the Light Body Process, the frequencies and the energy intensity augment to such an extent that the power of the aura that such a person radiates is unbearable for others. In particular, young and immature souls, but also mature, non-centered souls, feel very uncomfortable in the presence of a person standing at the end of the process. They do not know what to do with him because their low frequency fields no longer correlate with his high frequency unified energy field.

The **united, cleansed chakra** of a person at the end of his transformation does not allow any interactions with the blocked lower chakras of ordinary people who vibrate with the frequencies of fear. Since all human relationships come about through such astral interference, most people unconsciously feel that they cannot handle such a person. They develop, depending on the individual and situation, strong aggression, rejection or anger against him, or simply feel fear and discomfort. As they do not comprehend that they are the actual source of these negative feelings, they may react extremely irrationally and blame him by projecting their aggression onto him. The high energy of a person at the end of the Light Body Process reinforces the dishar-

mony in immature souls, and since they are not in a position to recognize the cause in themselves, they tend too quickly to demonize such a light gestalt.

One must learn to live with this human rejection for the rest of his life as the LBP does not end, but constantly increases in frequencies, so that the energetic incompatibility with other human beings also grows. This was also the fate of Jesus, as this is vividly depicted in the Bible. Since the individual in LBP is in a very close contact with his soul, it usually does not bother him to be left on his own. In addition, his mind is more open to other parallel realities, so that he is barely susceptible to everyday stimuli. Since he is no longer truly involved in earthly life, he can look down upon the bustle around him with calmness and detached comprehension.

Nevertheless, the person in Light Body Process must still linger for a while on earth and he cannot avoid switching on and off into the general atmosphere of fear in everyday life. This process is then perceived as particularly painful: One feels the insatiable longing to leave this world full of disgust and interpersonal atrocities as soon as possible (footnote 3).

At least this is the current situation at this moment (2001). In the foreseeable future, the public attitude towards such persons must definitely change. The people will have to learn to deal with such evolved human beings with more understanding than is the case today: People will soon realize that they will be dependent on each ascended masters to survive.

(Note: I wrote these lines 2 years after I entered the final most intense phase of the LBP in 1999 and one year after I first ascended to 5D in July 2000. Now I urge the reader to imagine the scope of my suffering in the following almost two decades, while my frequencies were constantly rising, so that a higher version of myself could ascend on January 12th, 2019 to the 9th dimension, which is now potentially opened to me as well, although [I dwell most of the time in the 7th dimension](#). This has never been achieved before by an individual soul that is still incarnated in 3D in the entire multiverse and I remember the jubilant celebration which the souls in 9D organized for me - it stirred me to tears as I ascended in full consciousness. This ascension was then confirmed by the Elohim in a message. We are talking here about energetic experiences and modalities, for which human language does not have any proper words and concepts, and humanity as a whole has no clue.

This highlights the impending total collective confusion when I will ascend and show up.).

These old souls, who have given their consent to go through with the Light Body Process, embody the heroic myth of All-That-Is, whose true scope and importance they will discover in full only after their cosmic ascension. At the moment of Ascension, they will enter a state of incredible serenity, full contentment and blissful fulfillment that will compensate for all the hardships of their long and tedious reincarnation cycle and can only be described as ecstasy. I know what I am talking about as I experienced it consciously as a higher version of myself when I ascended to 9D.

The individuals (such as the members of the PAT), who will successfully complete this process, will be an example for the rest of humanity that is still in the middle or the last third of their reincarnation cycle. They will embody what is in principle possible for all incarnated souls and can be achieved at the end of the cycle of reincarnation.

When this shift in awareness occurs, the earth will be energetically completely renewed. Many processes that previously required centuries to come to fruition, will be realized much faster now. Also, the karma of the past will change fundamentally. Humanity will no longer be the same species.

Instead of today's materialistic principles, spiritual principles will be adopted. The horizontal human consciousness will expand its knowledge in the vertical astral dimension and will throw overboard today's limited ideas. However, life on earth will continue to provide some challenges of physicality for the majority of the incarnated souls. This time they will though enjoy a much wider range of opportunities and resources to create their earthly existence more comfortably and spiritually than is the case today.

The ascended multidimensional personalities (such as the members of the PAT) will establish the connection to the higher astral dimensions and other planets and realities that are inhabited by incarnated souls. The terrestrial civilization will evolve as a result of the Evolutionary Leap and the Light Body Process to a **transgalactic civilisation** of loving souls. This will take some time. This vision, which some readers will experience still in this incarnation, will be so magnificent that it can hardly be put into words. Hence, I will stop at this place.

## Footnotes:

- 1.** Even Jesus refers to the lower amnesia of the children who have a largely unimpeded access to their souls and the Spirit worlds, as he blesses the children ([Mark,10,14-15](#)): *“Let the little children come to me, and do not hinder them, for the kingdom of God belongs to such as these. Truly I tell you, anyone who will not receive the kingdom of God like a little child will never enter it.”* Like most statements in the Bible, this one is also not properly understood by Church, theologians and all Christians.
- 2.** In this context, I recommend the reader to watch or listen to any health program on television or radio, and he will come to the same conclusion. Such programs are paramount examples of how the media operate with the subliminal fears of diseases among all people and how they address these fears with scientifically flawed concepts. This is the stuff, with which most traditional beliefs are woven. Such medical programs have a potentiating effect through the mass media. They amplify and spread in this way the collective patterns of fear, and their striking effect on the psyche of the viewers and listeners should not be underestimated in any way; read also: [Thoughts – Part I](#).
- 3.** This psychological aspect is very convincingly expressed in the Bible, when Jesus, completely disgusted by his followers, while performing one of his healing miracles, cries in exasperation to God: *“Oh, you, unfaithful folks! How long shall I dwell among you? How long shall I put up with you?”* ([Mark, 9,19-24](#)).

# Conclusions:

## The World Religions as Gnostic Teachings

The **phenomenology** (manifestations) of the *world religions* - the natural religions are excluded from this consideration - reveals one and the same pattern (*canon*), which consists of few recurring elements: Selected persons, called *prophets, redeemers* or *God*, receive *divine revelations* in the form of *Gnosis*, which they or their followers write down in *holy books*.

The object of this Gnosis is always the *Numinous*, the *Divine*, the *sacred*, which is beyond the sensual perception of mortal man, and the *relationship* of this Divine to the variety of manifestations of the material world - especially to the forms of human existence.

The epistemological core of all world religions thus represents the attempt to explain the interrelations of the **Primary Term**, in our Gnosis called space-time, energy or All-THAT-Is, which, depending on the religion, is understood as *Tao* (Taoism, Confucianism), *Atman, Brahman, Vishnu, Krishna* (Upanishads, Jainism, Buddhism), *Isis* (Egyptian religions), *Yahweh* (Judaism), *Christ/God* (Christianity), *Nous* (Neoplatonism) or *Allah* (Islam) with the manifestations of 3D space-time. This Gnostic task includes the development of a *history of creation* (Genesis) which in Christianity, Judaism and Islam has an *eschatological, end-time* character and in the Asian religions a *recurring, eternal one*.

Irrespective of the time periods within which the history of creation of the world unfolds or repeats itself according to common religious views, all world religions accept certain goals of human existence set by God or Creation, which can culminate in *salvation/redemption* as



in the case of Christians or in *ethical purification* and *ecstasy* (nirvana) as in the case of Buddhists.

Thus, the holy books contain at the same time fateful statements about the future of the human race. The ability to *prophecy*, as in the ancient cult mysteries, e.g. [Pythia](#) in the Oracle of Delphi, is regarded as a proof of the holiness of the founders of religions and the correctness of their teachings.

Depending on the ability of the founders of religions and their successors to think abstractly, All-THAT-Is was perceived either as an *abstract* (Tao, Atman, Allah) or *anthropomorphic* (Christ) category. Due to a lack of precise definition, mixed forms can also be found.

Human consciousness can form abstract categories only within the sensual limitations of its *sequential perception*. Since every human idea is bound to the existence of an individual personality (*I AM concept*), the maximum possible abstraction that the human mind can form represents the total negation of the ego-imagination.

From a religious point of view, the assumption of the emergence and dissolution of the subordinate individual into the superior creative "Nothing" inevitably leads to a disregard for the individual and his activity in the material world.

Such religions as *Brahmanism* and *Buddhism*, which regard All-THAT-Is as the total negation of the individual personality, usually have difficulties in establishing a balanced synthesis between the Divine, the Spiritual, and the obvious liveliness of the individual - his physical uniqueness as manifested in body and psyche. In short, they fail to recognize the exquisiteness of the soul in its manifold three-dimensional materializations.

Difficulties arise especially when religions make concrete recommendations on the social behavior of believers. Their *ethics* are then characterized by a disregard for the process of incarnation, up to the complete devaluation of the incarnation process with its specific requirements.

By opposing the hardships of physical existence with the pure form of Spirit, or soul, most religions misjudge the meaning and purpose of human existence and fail as eschatological teachings. Instead of promoting the unique psychic and physical vitality of the individual, as known from the philosophical circle of friends of Socrates (see the [dia-](#)

[logues of Plato](#)), the world religions - except for the teachings of Chinese universalism - preach an ascetic attitude averted from life. Whether monk or hermit, adept or mystic, their interpretation of a sacred life always amounts to a turning away from the evil material world of the senses and seductions, whereby the senses are always assumed to be inherently seducible, towards meditative silence and inactivity. The negative aspects of the incarnation should be reversed by a deficiency of liveliness.

For many religious preachers it is, out of fear, difficult to imagine that the experience of the Transcendental in the midst of a pulsating life is not only possible, but even desirable, although it is precisely the example of the founders of the religions - the change of Siddharta to moderation, the sociability of Jesus and the fulfilled sexual life of Mohammad - that speaks for such a way of life.

Spirituality does not exclude joy of life; in many cases it is experienced from the fullness of life (footnote 1). Is the unproductive existence of a monk who spends his time in meditative contemplation more sacred than that of a single mother with two children who works and studies at the same time to get away?

It is obvious that religions provide a very one-sided interpretation of the manifold requirements of the incarnation cycle, which applies only to a few selected lives. Such an ethic can rarely do justice to the individual predetermined incarnation plan of the soul and is practically worthless. This applies, of course, to any ethic which, instead of emphasizing spiritual principles in human action, gives concrete instructions on lifestyle, as in the case of celibacy for priests in the Catholic Church.

The reason for this is the ubiquitous conceptual *dualism* of people - the distinction between body and soul, between matter and spirit, between materialism and idealism, between the current evil and the transcendental good.

This dualism, however, is not only a product of religions, but a universal characteristic of human thought that functions according to the *principle of exclusivity and separation*. No religion can develop a genuine synthesis between Spirit and body: To unite the love of the body with the love of the Spiritual as Plato once succeeded in doing so with the term "[Eros](#)" and thus to take into account the diversity of interpersonal relationships.

Religions that have a lower degree of abstraction in the definition of All-THAT-Is and preferably provide this category with anthropomorphic character traits have for their part epistemological problems both in the factual justification of the *creation history* and in the theoretical explanation of the relationship of their Prophet to All-THAT-Is.

The last point concerns in reality the relationship of man to his soul and thus to All-THAT-Is. It includes the knowledge of the energetic foundations of biological existence as they reveal themselves in the [Light Body Process](#) (LBP) and the Evolutionary Leap of mankind - i.e. the knowledge of the return of incarnated mankind to All-THAT-Is and of the overcoming of the apparent separation, which can only be experienced in the incarnated state.

These eschatological questions pose a dilemma for Christianity in particular. Although an *eschatological* religion *par excellence*, the church explicitly renounces an own creation history and instead falls back on the naive Old Testament representation of the [Genesis](#), which appears to be ridiculous in the age of science.

The relationship of Jesus to God - the question of the *nature* of Jesus Christ as a transliminal soul and its interaction with the 7F-creationary realms - was, on the other hand, a central controversial topic of the early Christian church, which was fought out with great vehemence between Arianians and supporters of the Trinity. No satisfactory answer was found either in the Council period, when the *Trinity dogma* was consolidated, or later.

**[Read here: Neoplatonism and Christianity – ebook](#)**

Thus, also the prediction of the **Second Coming of Christ** - the **parousia** announced in the Bible - could not be correctly interpreted.

From the very beginning, the Christian religion preached the redemption of the faithful through the reappearance of the "[Son of Man](#)" and its union with God: Since Paul's time, the Church has seen itself as an *Advent church of redemption*. For this reason, the "Unification in Christ", which is closely related to the *resurrection question* (see below), was already discussed vividly and very contradictorily in the first Christian congregations. Since this cardinal question could not be answered, it led to great confusion among the first Christians, as can be seen from Paul's two epistles to the Thessalonians.

Based on the **new Gnosis of the Universal Law**, it can be seen that these central themes in the New Testament deal with the promised Light Body Process and Evolutionary Leap of mankind by Jesus (foot-note 2).

Since these events are presented in a very coded form in the Bible, distorted to the point of meaningless, it is not surprising that the Church has not yet understood them.

The early Christian religion secured its success among the masses by raising expectations of early redemption of the believers. For this reason, it was not opportune to make accurate esoteric announcements of the intended point in time of mankind's Evolutionary Leap. Had the people of that time, who had just entered the *cycle of the Young Soul*, known that they had to first complete this cycle, i.e. wait 2000 years until they would experience as incarnated souls again the ascension of the new multidimensional personality announced in the Bible in our time, they would have run away from the Church in droves.

Thus, to put it casually, it was a well-meaning deception of the faithful, which was arranged by a higher place - by the *causal worlds* - and was not seen through either by Paul or by any other Christian, although various interpretation attempts were not lacking in the course of history:

All religions are based on deliberate misleading of mankind, the extent of which reflects the respective level of spiritual evolution of the incarnated human beings.

By the way, this statement also applies to all economic doctrines of the present day, the illusory nature of which will soon be recognized. *Spiritual evolution is best promoted by confusion (through entanglement) and disentanglement.*

If the relationship of Jesus to God could not be clarified, how much more difficulty had the church to define the Divine? While for John, the Evangelist, the Divine was still the *Heraclitus' Logos* - an anticipation of the Universal Law, as I explain in detail in [Volume I](#) and [Volume II](#) - its further depiction by the Church became more and more obscure and blurred: The **Universal Law of Energy** became the "word" - the word of the "holy" scriptures.

John begins his gospel with the statement: "In the beginning was the **Logos**" - the Universal Law. Later on, Logos was translated by the

church dogmatists as "word", whereby they did not mean the "**Primary Term**" in the sense of energy = space-time, as I impressively prove in harmony with Heraclitus in the [new integrated physical and mathematical Axiomatics](#), but the "word of the holy scriptures".

With this etymological misinterpretation alone, the early Christian theologians have decisively prevented the knowledge of the church of the essence of the Divine, just as the inability of the physicists to define the concept of energy in epistemological terms has decisively prevented the discovery of the Universal Law and the integration of physics. Human language as an obstacle to knowledge!

**Read here: [Language as the Limit of Gnosis](#)**

The decisive question of what is sacred depended entirely on the correct definition of the Primary Term: Are, for example, material objects such as relics, icons and other pictorial representations sacred, or is only the Spiritual sacred? The question could not be clarified at all as the [iconoclastic controversy](#) proved, which was relentlessly fought over several centuries.

But Islam also finds it difficult to fathom the essence of the Divine. This religion makes it very simple in practical and intellectual respects: It bluntly forbids the pictorial representation of Allah, as well as any Gnostic discussion of his being. [Being an offspring of Christianity](#), this young religion needed to distance itself visibly from its predecessor, where the visual presentation of religious themes as paintings, frescoes, icons, sculptures, etc. in churches and other sacred sites builds the spiritual and mystical core not only of all Christian beliefs, but is essentially the heart of Western arts and culture. This hostile attitude of Islam towards all visual arts goes back to the prolonged and fierce battles during [Iconoclasm](#) in Byzantine at the same time, when it emerged as a religion in Syria (6th - 7th century). The latter was a former province of the Eastern Roman Empire and part of Turkey as the follower state of Byzantine until the 20th century, when it was stolen by England and France with the infamous [Sykes-Picot Agreement](#) of 1916 and is now a hotbed for the clandestine WW3, which the failed ruling cabal in the West leads against humanity in order to install in vain the NWO.

**Read also: [Ad profundum](#)**

Such inadequate religious views of the Primary Term and of its interaction with the subsets of 3D space-time have had considerable repercussions on the worldview of believers and their social behavior; they continue to the present day and have a decisive influence on collective life, even if this is not always apparent.

It is important at this point to emphasize unmistakably that no world religion has yet managed to develop a stringent and consistent categorical system of Gnosis, as I have presented it in this book. The unsolved epistemological problem of all world religions lies in the clarification of the following two points:

**1) What is the essence of the **Primary Term**, of **All-THAT-IS**?**

**2) How are subsets (inanimate nature, plants and living beings) formed from All-THAT-Is, which on the one hand contain the essence of All-THAT-Is and on the other hand have individual characteristics? In other words: What is the relationship between the *diversity* of observed phenomena and the creative All-THAT-Is?**

It is obvious that such Gnosis can only be developed on the basis of a coherent physical-ontological theory, as I proved with the discovery of the Universal Law. In the end, in such Gnosis, science and religion merge, whereby contemporary science must abandon its *materialistic-empirical* dogma and religions, including all esoteric schools, must learn to think logically-stringently. Both processes presuppose a radical rethink - a profound psychological and mental process, which is prevented by the present pronounced fear structure of humans both on the individual and on the collective level.

**Read also: [The Cosmic Laws of Creation and Destruction](#)**

Religions have both an epistemological and a *historical* dimension. The collective incarnation of souls on our planet has an urgent task:

The realization of defined objectives of the soul families, which are designed in the astral realms as probability worlds and exist simultaneously, as *sequential, time-bound events* in the 3D material world of the earth. These projects take on the visible form of a history of mankind.

The **history** of humanity can thus be defined as the sum of all interactions of the incarnated souls, planned in the astral realms in a state of full consciousness and now materialized on earth in the state of **amnesia**. In order to keep the game creative and interesting, a portion of about 20% of the interactions is not predetermined but left to chance. This is the playground of human free will.

The incorporation of such a "space-time indeterminacy" into the incarnation history of mankind requires a *continuous adaptation* of the energetic events from the astral realms, which is accomplished by the calculation of simultaneously existing probability alternatives.

By "calculation" I do not mean the mathematical process known to us, but the simultaneous energetic weighing of alternatives in the broadest sense.

Even if the Whole functions according to strict mathematical rules, like the 3D space-time known to us, the parts do not need mathematics in the conventional sense. Rather, mathematics is a secondary system of symbols, a product of human consciousness and has meaning only within this kind of limited perception. It is important to highlight this fact.

It follows from this that the history of mankind materializes in a **time corridor** within which an astral adaptation of events is constantly carried out. If I now - in the style of the old prophetic tradition - speak of a period between 1997 and 2012, in which the appearance of the new transliminal soul announced in the Bible will be prepared and will take place, so that the transgression of billions of Young souls into the cycle of the Mature soul can be introduced, then I have such a temporal indeterminacy of history in front of my eyes. The time corridor mentioned above is nevertheless marked by some key events, which I would like to mention briefly at this point.

In the year 1997, [Volume I](#) (679 pages) of the **Tetralogy of Sciences** on the new physical-mathematical theory of Universal Law was published. Next year I gave a lecture on this greatest discovery in the known history of mankind at the annual conference of the [German Physical Society](#) (world's largest and oldest organisation of physicists)

in Regensburg. In 1999 I published an editorial on the new Axiomatics of the Universal Law in the "[Journal of the Balkan Tribological Association](#)" (Vol. 5. No. 3, p. 129-155). In the same year, I published the **Tetralogy of Sciences** (4 volumes), in particular the **General Theory of Biological Regulation** ([Volume III](#)), on the [Internet](#). In the same year Volume II on physics was published in Bulgarian:

### **BASIC SCIENTIFIC BOOKS: TETRALOGY OF SCIENCE**

- [Vol I: Das Universalgesetz in Physik und Mathematik](#)
- [Vol II: The Universal Law in Physics and Cosmology \(Full version\)](#)
- [Vol II: The Universal Law in Physics and Cosmology \(Concise version\)](#)
- [Vol II: The Universal Law in Physics and Cosmology \(Full version, Bulgarian\)](#)
- [Vol III: The General Theory of Biological Regulation in Bio-Science and Medicine](#)
- [Volume IV: Das Universalgesetz im Spiegelbild der Philosophie](#)

These years were filled with my efforts to popularize the new theory among scientists. I gave countless lectures, e.g. in front of 500 academicians in the big auditorium of the Bulgarian Academy of Sciences in Sofia.





In vain! The scientists were mentally unable to internalize the high degree of abstraction of the new pantheory of the Universal Law and reverted to their old, limited, wrong way of thinking. The time was not yet ripe for a breakthrough.

At the same time, I entered the most intense phase of my LBP. Without this preparatory work of the causal worlds, which I as their messenger had to realize step by step on earth, there would be no parousia in the way discussed here. In such a case, the world economic crisis and the Evolutionary Leap of mankind would have also taken a completely different course. The optimal astral probability alternative to the impending "apocalyptic" events provides for the following:

1. Completion of the comprehensive scientific and gnostic-philosophical presentation of the new pantheory of the Universal Law; it was written by me in a period of fifteen years (1993 to 2008) in thirteen books on more than 4000 pages.

2. Starting the LBP in time for my parousia - the "appearance of the Son of God" announced in the Bible - to take place immediately before the final irreversible collapse of the world economy.

To this end, as early as 1972, at the age of 21, I underwent a severe **ca-tharsis** (footnote 3) that prepared my psyche and spirit for my future mission.

Since then, I have been in an intense continuous process of physical and psycho-mental transformation that has significantly intensified since 1993. Since that time, I have been under a very strong astral-energetic influence of the causal worlds, which inspired me to discover the Universal Law and to create the new General Theory of Science in an extensive way. In 1999 I entered the most intense phase of the light body process, which was accompanied by severe physical, psychological and existential strains. Since that time, I have been hearing, seeing and feeling uninterruptedly the astral energetic waves that flood my body and drive its transformation in a massive way (footnote 4).

**Read also: [Gnosis as a Personal Experience](#)**

I have discussed the historical perspective of the economic processes that will lead to the announced world crisis in detail in my other books (see also [essay](#) in the appendix). The preparatory work of the causal worlds for this economic collapse runs parallel to my light body process (footnote 5). This synchronization is necessary, so that the right event can take place at the right time, at the right place.

Every astral probability alternative that is realized in 3D space-time is always the optimal among countless other alternatives to this event. The entire astral coordination of terrestrial life is a perfectly functioning, multi-factorial algorithm of tremendous complexity and precision. For this very reason, all events must be constantly adapted. By the way, the *conventional time t* plays no role in the astral realms as it is a human illusion. Within the coordination of 3D events on earth, this quantity is one of many dimensions that have to be considered in the astral planning.

**Read also: [Realitas infinita – Infinite Reality – Part II](#)**

This description proves that the LBP and the Evolutionary Leap of mankind are permanent, continuous energetic processes that have been prepared for a long time ago, largely in secret, before they can become visible to all humans in 3D space-time. The collective human perception that is currently blind to this invisible management of the 7F-creatory realms, on the other hand, picks up selectively individual manifest events from the stream of the continuous energetic events and focuses its attention exclusively on them.

The exact time of the occurrence of selective events in 3D space-time thus "only the Father in heaven knows", to use the Bible language. More precisely, they are the result of *ad hoc* probability calculations. Of course, their preparation occurs much earlier and is announced by numerous signs, which can, and must, only be read by people with an expanded medial consciousness, as Jesus urgently admonished ([Mt, 24,32-47](#)).

Global changes in collective consciousness are thus initiated by global energetic transformations in the astral planes of the earth, which in their complexity exceed human imagination, although they can be perceived intuitively and sensitively by medially gifted Old Souls, but not

by the majority of the world's population. It follows from this that fateful changes in the history of mankind are being planned for a long time and initially enter the perceptible realm of 3D space-time only as discrete, mostly unnoticed events.

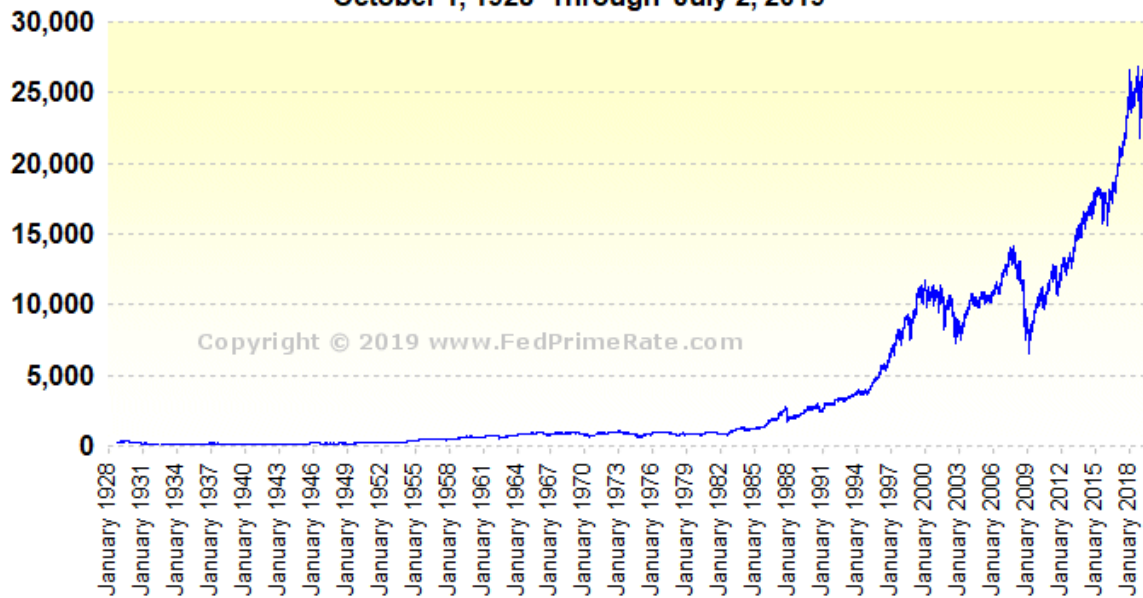
In particular, processes that trigger fears are perceived extremely selectively and their true significance is not recognized. In order for these to reveal themselves, selective symbolic events are needed. The attack on the World Trade Center was one such event that revealed long-term spiritual, social and economic shifts in the world, which gained importance after the end of the Cold War and will very soon lead to a global economic crisis in the Western world.

**Read: [Serial 5](#)**

The constant *trade balance deficit* in the USA since the 1960's is one such phenomenon, which causes the unfair distribution of wealth worldwide, but which is hardly noticed by the responsible politicians because the consequences are very frightening. We are dealing with a selective blanking out of fundamental processes that decisively shape world history.

It should be well known that a substantial part of the world savings does not remain as investment in the respective countries but is used to finance the artificial wealth of the highly indebted Americans, whose savings rate is zero (\$444 billion in 2000 alone, not including direct investment). This process gained in importance after the end of the Cold War, when large sums were transferred from the former Eastern bloc, e.g. the entire [COMECON](#) budget, to the USA; during this time, for example, the Dow Jones Index rose five-fold (from ca. 2,500 points on January 1st, 1990 after the [fall of the Iron Curtain](#) to 12,700 points in May, 2011 when I wrote these lines. This is one of the innumerable capital crimes which the dark cabal committed and hid from the public, so that we are dealing with an extremely ignorant humanity when the events will begin to unfold this year of 2019 and the people will need a lot of explaining.)

## Dow Jones Industrial Average (DJIA) History October 1, 1928 Through July 2, 2019



The masterminds were the still very powerful communist secret services, which were supported by the American secret services (deep state) to the best of their ability. The current poverty in Russia and other Eastern bloc countries is largely due to these criminal malpractices.

The long recession of Japan, the largest lender in the USA, is also due to this phenomenon. Instead of investing in their own infrastructure, the Japanese banks have preferred to invest the nation's significant savings in speculation and government bonds in the US (more than a trillion dollar), not least because America acts as Japan's protective power. The best kept public secret is the financial vulnerability of the American economy to the benevolence of the Japanese financial world, which, in view of the devastating economic situation in its own country, will very soon collapse.

In order to obtain fresh money from abroad, the USA is therefore forced to start wars on a regular basis, so that the dollar can recommend itself as a safe haven for financial investments. On the surface, such wars are waged under noble ideals and many politicians and nations fall into the American propaganda trap.

However, it is not difficult to imagine that the world crisis will be triggered by the recognition and elimination of this significant financial

imbalance in world trade. This crisis also means the end of the world power USA. The process is meticulously planned and controlled by the astral worlds and I cannot hide the intellectual pleasure with which I am following this process as an inspired spectator. It is indeed a privilege to look behind the scenes.

(It is notable to observe that these trends, which were visible and obvious to me in 2001, actually much earlier, since 1997, namely, the gargantuan US trade deficit, artificially instigated conflicts of the USA with Iran and Venezuela, but also with Russia, China, and even the EU, trade wars and coercion through economic sanctions as to preserve the dollar as world currency and the hegemony of the dying [Empire of Evil](#), are the trademark of the current policies of Trump 18 years later. With that he, being an agnostic soul, achieves exactly the opposite of what he claim to attain - MAGA; see social *oxymorons* of the End Time explained in this book, [Chapter IV](#)).

**[Read also: Astral Dynamics of the Global Economic Crisis on the Eve of the Parousia](#)**

For the sake of historical understanding, I must point out here that many projects of the souls due to their extent are pursued over several incarnations. They are not perceived by the contemporaries as a coherent, continuous event that has a well-defined beginning and a predetermined end. Such long-term projects manifest themselves for the earthly observer and participant in the best case as historical epochs, whereby the boundaries are always set retrospectively and arbitrarily according to anthropocentric points of view, or they are not perceived at all.

Since the individual soul incarnates 70 to 90 times within a period of approx. 6,000 to 8,000 years, each new incarnation is confronted with historical conditions that it has created and shaped herself in earlier incarnations and which she must now either further develop or tear down after completion of the project. Collective phenomena, such as *religions*, are complex energetic events that are continued through several incarnations. They represent the great framework within which the unfolding of the incarnated souls takes place.

If the needs of the incarnated soul population change due to the advanced soul age, then these collective energetic phenomena must be

dismantled and replaced by new adequate framework conditions. Energy must flow: It is constantly in motion. A development without destruction or reconstruction of material and spiritual forms is not possible. This circumstance explains why the history of mankind is not an upward spiral, but rather knows times of prosperity and decline.

From this point of view, the present world religions, which were founded within a short period of 600-800 years, i.e. in 4-5 successive incarnations, and have developed their effect within a Young Soul cycle of 2000-2500 years (about 20 incarnations), are to be understood as collective soul projects, which have an energetically predetermined beginning and an equally predetermined end.

✱

The emergence of the five great world religions - (1) *Hinduism* (Brahmanism), (2) *Buddhism*, (3) *Chinese Universalism* (Confucianism, Taoism), (4) *Christianity* (with *Judaism* as precursor and bridge to the ancient Egyptian religions), (5) *Islam* - in Asia and the Middle East, on the ground of the Old World, in Europe and North Africa, on the ground of the ancient and Hellenistic world - was, on the one hand, a necessity resulting from the geographical separation of cultures due to inadequate connections. On the other hand, the many similarities of the world religions in their outer and inner structure show that the soul structure of the world population became more and more uniform in the individual cultural regions, so that their specific needs demanded a new spiritual orientation.

At the time of the founding of religions, the earth was predominantly populated by baby and child souls, who were on the threshold of the cycle of the Young Soul. While these very immature souls could still directly perceive the Oneness with All-THAT-Is and felt attracted by naturalistic and pantheistic religions, the demands of the Young Soul cycle brought with them a turning away from the inner-soul safety and an orientation towards the outer material world.

Since Young Souls work in the state of greatest possible amnesia on earth, the soul dimension is not directly accessible to them. They can only accept the existence of the soul as an external gnostic doctrine and

then reject it towards the end of the Young Soul cycle in order to experience the total self-sufficiency of the mind as an *agnostic ego*.

For this reason, the world religions, especially Christianity, must appear as strict external authorities in order to strongly impress and pull into their orbit the outward-looking agnostic ego of the Young Soul. In this way, the individual "I AM" of the Young Soul, the majority of which up to this point in time is still very weakly developed, can be firmly anchored in the material history of mankind and experiences its flowering.

Since history in the age of capitalism manifests predominantly as technological progress, the expansion of the "I AM" takes place in the last two-three incarnations in the development and mastery of technology. During this time, the incarnated personality is exclusively occupied with learning how to manipulate matter and people in various state, military, industrial and financial organizational structures and hardly pays any attention to the inner-soul dimension. This last extroverted phase of total collective agnosticism began with the *Enlightenment* in Europe and the advance of modern empirical science and will soon come to an abrupt end.

The accelerated industrialization of several Asian countries, such as China, India and Vietnam, where about half of the world's population lives, in the last 10-15 years, already shows the limits of this extroverted expansion of Young Souls in the earthly space-time. This globalization of the world economy is characterized above all by a threatening shortage of energy resources, which can only be overcome with the Leap in Evolution and a new orientation of the world economy according to spiritual principles (see [essay](#) in the appendix).

In this soul age the attention of the earthly personality is directed towards the manipulation of matter and man and she finds excellent conditions for her unfolding in organized religions. A central role in that plays the close belonging to a collective of *like-minded* people because, as already mentioned, the Young Soul hates nothing more intimately than otherness. The collective must also be *hierarchically* structured, so that the Young Soul can concretely compete with others in her social ascent or descent. Since the Young Soul has no access to the inner-soul dimension, it can only define and recognize herself in relation to her surroundings.

The religious community must also function under strict rules to provide sufficient opportunity for sanctions against dissenters and guilty

parties (footnote 6). Since the theme of guilt and atonement plays a central role in the cycle of the Young Soul, good and evil must be neatly separated in the corresponding religious ethics. For this reason, the world religions and their deviations as sects and heresies show rigid *dualistic* traits. The *concept of duality*, as mentioned above, is the salient mental characteristic of the Young Soul in the Christian epoch, whether she is a theologian or a politician.

The demarcation from other religions and currents and the emphasis on differences symbolize the maximum separation of the Young Soul from the astral realms. She must experience this mental state in all its diversity and intensity before she returns to inner unity as a mature and Old Soul.

**Read also: [Incarnation cycle of the soul](#)**

The Young Soul insists on dividing the world into friend and foe and on proving herself as the bearer of the warrior's energy (3) in militant confrontations. This aspect was taken into account in Islam (holy war) and Christianity (crusades, conquest of America under the sign of the cross). This tendency of the Young Soul is therefore consciously mitigated by the religious teachings through the *act of grace* (Christianity) or the preaching of a *moral, non-violent* way of life (Buddhism) in the *service* of the community (Chinese Universalism).

**Read also: [Neoplatonism and Christianity – ebook](#)**

✱

As can be seen from this brief discussion, the world religions are an offer and a legacy of the Old Souls to the Young Souls on their long journey of perfection. They must struggle with these teachings, which decisively shape both their world of thought and their behavior in order to evolve, until they gradually, towards the end of their cycle, discover their capacity for love and at the same time recognize the leading role of the soul.



In the course of this cognitive process, the Young Souls will reject the religions because they will realize that they do not need external concepts in order to experience the Transcendental. Instead, they will devote themselves to the inner dialogue with their own souls and find new collective forms to express this transcendental experience.

The dynamics of the future individual *religio* will exert its influence exclusively from the inside out and thus shape life. It will no longer bow to secular structures of coercion and adaptation. This time has finally come after a long wait. Many barely noticed developments in the Third World, especially in the Islamic countries, are already going in this direction. The Muslim woman struggling for her emancipation, for example, will be a pioneer of the new spirituality, whereas the Muslim men will have to discard their hypertrophied ego before they will be receptive to the inner voice of the soul. But since mediality will be the social trump card, one can imagine what social upheaval still lies ahead for the Islamic world.

The religions emerged at a clearly defined historical time when most of the ancient souls of the last great wave of incarnation had completed their cycle and the earth as mentioned was predominantly populated by baby and child souls. Due to their brief incarnation experience, these souls were unable to develop a conception of history that takes into account the inner spiritual determination of earthly processes (footnote 7). In their eyes, history took place as an external event in which one participates - usually as a victim, more rarely as a designer - but which has no inner meaning itself.

After the transition to the cycle of the Young Soul, at the beginning of the new era, the expansive warmongering component was further strengthened in humans because most karmic connections are closed in this soul age before they can be resolved in the cycle of the Mature soul.

For this reason, a new religion had to be baptized shortly after the establishment of Christianity: Islam which adopted the idea of holy war. As an antipole to Christianity, which was no less warlike at that time, as the many crusades clearly show, militant Islam was meant to emphasize the negative aspect of religion in order to develop the positive aspect of grace and humanism among Christians, as this happened in the Renaissance, especially in art.

[Manichaeism](#), which was brought into being by the Persian Mani shortly before Islam and aimed at a Gnostic synthesis between Christian, Persian and Indian ideas, also started as an attempt to promote the tolerance of the new Christian doctrine and to question its growing dogmatization. At times this teaching was more popular than Christianity - *Augustine*, the most influential Church father, was, for example, first a Manichean - and served as a source for many religious movements, such as [Paulicians](#), [Bogomils](#) (Bulgaria and Byzantium), [Patarians](#) (Northern Italy), [Cathars](#) (Southern France) and later for the [Hussites](#) (Prague) and the German reformers. This example shows that the religions and their branches were introduced by the astral realms in competition to each other, so that the need for Gnostic truth remained alive.

Only the development of an individual conception of the continuity and meaningfulness of all events enables the idea of a common history of one's own people and later on of the whole human race. This idea depends exclusively on the soul age of the observer.

Incarnated baby souls are not yet in position to develop a historical conception that allows them to better understand their present, which is always a product of the past, and to make their future more unerring and creative. They perceive themselves as powerless objects controlled by unfathomable forces.

Before the last great wave of incarnation had ended the cycle of the Old Soul, the historical understanding was at a comparably high intellectual level. To historians of the rank of [Thucydides](#), the last ancient souls of this wave, we owe not only our detailed knowledge of the history of ancient Greece at the time of the [Peloponnesian Wars](#), but also our understanding of historiography in general. How much more differentiated, vivid and precise are the political and personal motives and actions of the ancient protagonists depicted in the works of Thucydides compared to the primitive and historically unverified reporting on the life and mission of Jesus in the Christian Gospels five centuries later?

This obvious discrepancy between the differentiated view of history of ancient man before the onset of the great religions and the primitive historical perception in the age of religions reveals the radical rejuvenation of the incarnated soul population, which manifested above all as intellectual decline.

Before the great religions, there lived a comparably high number of Old Souls on earth who, due to their many years of experience of incarnation and their direct access to the soul worlds, were able to develop a pronounced understanding of the historical dimension of human existence and, due to their high proportion in the population, were also able to establish this in society.

For example, [Augustine's theocracy](#) is often quoted as the culmination of theological historiography. The naïve moral views of Augustine regarding the causes of Rome's demise could only amuse the modern reader if one would forget that Augustine's works still form the basis of official church doctrine. They do not deserve any serious discussion but are merely witnesses to the spiritual decline of the Middle Ages.

With the rejuvenation of the soul population on earth came the time of the prophets and the religious founders, who appeared shortly after each other. Some of them acted as **Transliminal Souls** several centuries after their ascension, so that the periods of their influence largely overlapped.

The *founder of Buddhism* appeared as the historical personality **Siddharta** in the 6th century BC and lived into the 5th century (probably between 560 and 480 BC). At the age of 80 he ascended - a process that is quite precisely documented in the Buddhist scriptures - and subsequently acted as a transliminal soul called *Buddha*.

The belief in the existence of Transliminal Souls who appear on earth at regular intervals is firmly anchored in the Hindu tradition, in contrast to the tradition of the Occident - with the exception of Greek mythology, in which some mortals climb Mount Olympus at the end of their lives and attain immortality.

For this reason, the acceptance of Buddha as an ascended historical personality is much greater and more natural in the Indian subcontinent and in Asia than that of Jesus on the Old Continent. There is still no agreement on whether Jesus was a historical personality or God, and if so, how these two manifestations relate to each other. For a better understanding who Jesus was, namely the historical personality **Apollonius of Tyana**, read very carefully these channeled key documents and subsequent discussion:

[The Christian Fraud; Message from Apollonius of Tyana](#)

[Damis \(Timotheus\) Speaks about Apollonius of Tyana, the Anointed Christ](#)

[Who Is Jesus, Who Is Sananda, Apollonius of Tyana, Christ and Sanat Kumara? A Gnostic Disquisition](#)

By the way, there are many myths entwined around the two figures, which show amazing similarities (no wonder!), starting from the virginity of their mothers up to the natural wonders, which are reported to have allegedly accompanied their birth and death. The common pattern cannot be overlooked even with such different religions as Christianity and Buddhism. The Second Coming of the new transliminal personality is also to be accompanied by similar natural phenomena ([Matthew, 24,29](#); [Mark,13,24](#)).

The founder of the *ancient Chinese religion*, named after him as [Confucianism](#) - a morality and state doctrine that can just as well be called *ancient Chinese philosophy* - was, as one would expect, a contemporary of Siddhartha. The year of birth of *Confucius* is 551 BC. Thus he was at the same time a contemporary of *Pythagoras* and many famous Greek philosophers, such as [Parmenides, Zenon and Heraclitus](#), who as exposed Old Souls rendered outstanding services to esoteric Gnosis and influenced both the [Atomists](#), who came shortly after them, as well as *Plato* and *Aristotle*.

At that time, there lived also some *Old Testament prophets*, who were torn out of their provinciality only by the appearance of Jesus and could attain a world standing.

Confucius, like Mohammad later, was not a Transliminal Soul, but appeared as a counterpart to the legendary personality of [Laozi \(Lao-Tze\)](#). The *founder of Taoism*, about whose life nothing exact is known, is said to have lived shortly before Confucius. From the little that is known about him, it can be inferred that after he had written his teaching on the *Tao* in a single book, he left the earth as an Ascended Master. The legends about the *mythical figure Laozi*, which also include the life of Confucius, also show many similarities with those about Buddha and Jesus.

However, none of the founders of the religion came as a complete surprise. The spiritual ground for their appearance was carefully prepared in knowledge of the mental condition of the people of that time. As H.J. Muller reports in his "History without Myth" ("[Geschichte ohne Mythos](#)"), among the teachers of the ancient world there was one who *"taught that behind all gods there was a supreme God, and his supreme goods were love and selflessness. He was so devout that he was called to be the Son of God, though he himself never claimed to be; he performed miracles by casting out demons and bringing a dead girl back to life; and when he died, his followers declared that he appeared to them after death and then physically ascended to heaven."* The teacher meant here was not Jesus, but **Apollonius of Tyana**, whose life [Philostratus](#) has described (see above).

This story shows us that the emergence of religious legends is first played out at the soul-inspiring level before they present themselves as familiar dramas on the historical stage. The collective soul, currently mistakenly perceived as the "collective unconscious" by psychoanalysis, knows in an unmistakable way of all the important events that lie ahead and is able to recognize them as soon as they enter 3D space-time. They are played through numerous times by the incarnated personalities in the dream phases in the astral realms as probability studies (footnote 8).

By the way, such events deliberately operate with a limited number of symbols and visible signs, to which the collective day consciousness of humans is very receptive and by which it can be deeply impressed. This explains the common pattern of religions.

The historical dramas, which underline all religions, are merely a decoration for deeper spiritual realities to which the day consciousness cannot yet penetrate. The use of such external symbols is only possible and reasonable for people who are not yet ready for a rational interpretation of the astral-energetic phenomena in the sense of the present Gnosis. Such people tend to confuse external religious dramas such as the *crucifixion of Jesus*, which is a symbol of the archetypal behavior pattern of the incarnated Young Soul, with the actual gnostic message and are deeply disappointed when they are forced by external circumstances to recognize the illusory character of religious traditions.

**[Read also: Birth, Death, Crucifixion - The Deeper Meaning of These Terms in the New Testament](#)**

The much-cited disillusionment of billions of Young Souls that is imminent will come about in the way just described: It will make extensive use of the inner-soul dynamics that arises in the tension field between inner truthfulness and outer perception of disbelief that will trigger a variety of individual dramas and ideological crashes.

In order to prevent this disillusionment in the past, the **principle of indeterminacy** was used, which leaves several options of gnostic interpretation open to the incarnated souls. For this reason, the energetic interrelation between soul and corporeality, between the Divine and mortal human beings, which, precisely because of its complexity, is based on crystal-clear rational principles, has been interpreted as a *mystery to be cultivated*. This is the spiritual source of the *mystery cults*, which occupy a central place in all religions, including prehistoric ones.

*Gnosis* was first perceived as **mysticism**. The *Incarnation of God* and the *union with him in the sacrament*, for example, are regarded as the greatest mystery of Christian doctrine. The concept of mystery thus represents an arbitrarily extensible U-subset of the Primary Term, which tries to grasp its essence, but deliberately refrains from a clear delimitation of its cognitive content.

Since already at the beginning of the world religions it was evident that the nature of the energy of the 7F-creationary realms could not be adequately communicated to the people in religious terms, the gnostic knowledge was deliberately kept open to a broad scope of interpretations of the Primary Term, which, on the one hand, did not over-strain the modest comprehension of the believers and, on the other hand, averted the danger of unnecessary encrustations. This indefinable realm of the mystical was reserved for the individual experience of the Transcendental that was liberated from all dogmas. The function of mysticism within the established world religions must be seen therein.

It is no coincidence that most of the renewals of the world religions began in the realm of mysticism. In this way the religious teachings were kept alive over generations because they essentially live from the inner soul impulses of the believers and in this way create a friction surface for mind and psyche.

The disadvantage of religious mysticism is that it offers religions a welcome excuse for not having to clearly define the Primary Term of all human consciousness, including religious awareness. Mysticism thus caused the failure of religions as reliable gnostic teachings.

In Islam, the definition of Allah is explicitly forbidden: The "unspeakable" should not be described in more detail. In Christianity the necessity to grasp the Divine exactly was recognized from the tradition of Greek philosophy, but this effort was reduced, after innumerable teleological disputes in the time of the Synods to the question of the *equality of essence* of Jesus and God, so that the actual task remained unresolved.

**Read here: [Neoplatonism and Christianity – ebook](#)**

Later attempts to solve this task outside the ecclesiastical dogma, as undertaken by [Descartes](#), [Spinoza](#) and [Leibniz](#), were unsuccessful in the strict gnostic sense. Moreover, such attempts were rejected as heretical by the Catholic religion.

Chinese Universalism and Buddhism have developed, for their part, an intuitively correct but purely descriptive notion of the essence of the Primary Term. For this reason, the two religions fail in the operative application of their unclear definition of *Atman*, *Brahman* or *Tao*, from which they try to explain the existence and mode of action of living beings, plants and objects of inanimate matter. The two Asian religions thus fail decisively in the dialectical interpretation of the energetic interrelation between the creative All-THAT-Is, which they understand as formless Nothing, and the variety of the individual manifestations of the sensual-material world.

The *dialectics of Plato's philosophy*, which also remains valid in the [new Axiomatics of the Universal Law](#), is not really familiar to Asian thinkers. The logical-mental ability to advance from the individual to the general and to descend from the general to the individual things of the sensual-material 3D world, as it is exemplarily demonstrated by Socrates in [Plato's dialogues](#), can be sought in vain in all Asian religions. Without such a dialectics of thinking, however, no true Gnosis is possible.

Perfect dialectical thinking is also a fundamental epistemological problem of Western philosophy and science, which could only be finally resolved with the discovery of the Universal Law and the development of the General Theory of Sciences and the new Human Gnosis. I have discussed this problem in detail in the field of mathematics using the definition of number and the continuum in [volume I](#).

Even more profane and childlike are the religious views concerning *afterlife*, especially in Christianity and Islam. It is no coincidence that the most comprehensive and expressive depiction of afterlife comes from outside Christian scholasticism: *Dante's Divine Comedy*. This work, however, is not a gnostic description of the astral realms, but contains first and foremost pointed observations on the effect of karma on human behavior from the point of view of the rediscovered Aristotelian and Neoplatonic ethic expressed through the personality of the famous ancient Roman poet [Virgil](#). By envisioning a universal empire directly established by God and not by the Pope (especially when he is a very dark insidious Jesuit, [a criminal](#) and a [theological moron](#)), Dante fights the secularization of the Church as the root of all evils and condemns its ominous entanglement in rivalries between spiritual and secular power. This topic is extremely actual on the eve of the Evolutionary Leap [that marks the beginning of a post-Christian era](#).

✱

This brief overview shows that no world religion is able to develop a rigorous description of the 7F-creationary realms within the natural limitations of human language and to demonstrate the close interdependence between soul worlds and incarnation life on earth. In view of the imminent Evolutionary Leap of mankind, which will bring about a closer connection of earthly existence to the astral realms, this cognitive ignorance of the world religions will prove to be very disastrous and *will decisively determine their downfall*.

The epistemological incapacity of the world religions is particularly noticeable in the interpretation of *coded messages* found in sacred books.

The need of Christians to explain the question of *resurrection* in a meaningful way is particularly great. As an eschatological religion, Christianity is committed to providing information about the future of the human race and, like the [Sadducees](#), must despair over the question of resurrection. Since Christianity does not seriously consider the *repeated incarnations* of the soul as preached by Jesus ([Matthew 22,30-32](#)), it also cannot explain why and in what way the incarnated personality attains the full awareness of the soul after her ascension, as well as after death, and thus also knowledge of her earlier incarnations



which exist *simultaneously* as independent personalities in the astral realm: "*He is not the God of the dead but of the living.*" (Matthew, 22,32).

The two essays "Resurrection of the flesh" and "Resurrection body" in the [Lexikon für Theologie und Kirche](#), Herder Verlag, which Ratzinger, today's Pope, wrote as a young theologian in the 1950s, prove how great the ignorance of Christians on this topic is. [His standard work on the eschatology of life and death](#) is a veritable bankruptcy declaration of Christian theology, which I discuss in more depth in my theoretical treatise:

### **[Neoplatonism and Christianity – ebook](#)**

The *disaster scenarios* for the End Time of the world, which both Christianity (synoptic gospels and John's Revelation) and Islam paint on the wall, the latter following the former, represent further predictions which are deeply disturbing for the faithful and which they are in no way able to reconcile with the return of the "[Son of Man](#)" or the Prophet and their salvation.

Here a typical characteristic of the faithful Young Soul population is revealed - namely its inability to self-reflection. If the Church and Islam, which are first and foremost *institutions of the Young Soul*, were to interpret the doom of the world prophesied in the New Testament and the Koran upon the arrival of the last prophet merely as their own downfall, then they would also have the key to the imminent events.

In view of empty churches and decreasing social influence the upcoming "apocalyptic" events have been announced for a long time. The insurmountable backwardness of strictly Muslim societies is also a sign of the impending demise of this religion, which stands in the way of the evolution of Islamic peoples. In short: Every prophecy in the holy books, however obvious it may be, becomes a *mystery* as soon as it contains an unwelcome truth for the believers.

Like their religions, the prophets also have both an epistemological and a *historical* task. They are the intersection of the vertical coordinate of the 7F-creationary realms with the horizontal coordinate of earthly history. For this reason, they did not remain mere gnostic teachers, but at the same time became founders of *organized religions*, whereby their

pupils and successors should be often attributed the greater importance in the establishment of religions.

Around their teachings, *religious communities* are founded according to the **principle of exclusivity**, which worship and spread the "*holy word*", carry out "*holy acts*", and assume the task of training "*holy people*". In these religious activities, it is always about experiencing the Holiness of Spirit according to the example of the founder, whereby it is more or less consciously accepted that "many are called, but few are chosen".

Some founders of world religions have acted on only as incarnated personalities (Mohammed, Confucius, Mani), while others have appeared both as historical persons and as **Transliminal Souls** (Siddhartha/Buddha, Jesus/Christ). The reasons for this are exclusively of an energetic nature.

As already discussed, the world religions that exist today originated around the same time and were based on older models. Their founders appeared one after the other in a relatively short historical period when the last great wave of incarnation was drawing to a close. At the same time there was a wave of dissemination of new souls.

The founders of religions were supported by many other ancient souls who acted as well-known historical personalities (e.g. Heraclitus, Pythagoras, Socrates, Plato, Aristotle, Plotin etc.) or as unknown persons in the background and made their contribution to Human Gnosis for subsequent generations of souls. Without their gnostic writings, which are not considered sacred even though they have become part of the official religious teachings, and without their direct work as teachers and spiritual leaders, the world religions known to us would not have been able to unfold in the first place and drag the masses of Young Souls into their orbit.

Thus, the world religions, even if they each refer to a single founder, are always complex collective phenomena in which several generations of incarnated souls have participated over a longer period of time. This aspect is particularly important, not least because it is grossly underestimated by many theologians and historians.

In the time before the great religions, the understanding of the incarnation cycle of souls in human form and of the close interrelations between earthly existence and the 7F-realms of creation was common

knowledge. The local advanced civilizations that existed before the historical period known to us (e.g. ancient Egypt, Proto-Bulgarian sensory civilizations that became the prototype of the Olympic Gods in Greek mythology, ancient cultures in Central America, etc.) did not need this type of organized religious Gnosticism to shape their community life.

Many people at that time had unhindered personal access to their soul and to the astral worlds. They needed no external writings as spiritual supports and no organized religious communities with prescribed rituals to experience the Transcendental. Some very Old Souls like myself, who have incarnated for the last time in the current epoch, still carry the memories of those cultures in which they lived at the beginning of their incarnation cycle.

At the beginning of the new era, the earth was predominantly populated by baby and child souls. As stated above, these souls have no direct access to the Transcendental. They were thus led by a few Old Souls. The founders of today's world religions were all Old Souls of the last great wave of dissemination, who at the end of their incarnation cycle wanted to make a groundbreaking contribution to the further evolution of the newly distributed souls. However, it was clear to them that their message of the leading role of the astral worlds could only be expressed in a form that took into account the limited medial perception of Child and Young Souls.

While the existence of the 7F-creationary realms was an incontrovertible fact for the old souls of that time, which they could experience directly in the state of ecstasy and bequeathed to humanity in word and writing within the [limitations of human language](#) (e.g. Plotin), the following generations of souls had to put up with the inherited religious books and rituals in the hope to catch a glimpse of the transcendental experience of the religious founders. The direct intimate experience of the Divine, which was once possible for the Old Souls (see the mode of action of the chakras in [Chapter IX](#)), was replaced by a life in religious communities, which were decisively shaped by the fear structure of the Child and Young Souls and still are to a great extent.

This circumstance explains why the Divine was lived according to the word, but not really experienced. Instead, the familiar fear-laden religious ideas of the "Numinous" like *hell* and *devil* arose. Such ideas have provoked corresponding religious acts: Devil exorcism, witch burning at the stake and Inquisition were the order of the day for a long time.

False gnostic ideas have shaped earthly existence to this very day. It is fair to say that they are the source of all the evils of this world.

The same, but with the opposite sign, applies to my new Scientific Gnosis: it will be the spiritual source of an unprecedented, immeasurable prosperity. These aspects of the new humanity are generally described in the holy scriptures as the "Golden Age". However, this New Age can only come when the old beliefs systems are put aside without restriction. This is the main task of the Light Body Process (LBP) at the individual level and the Evolutionary Leap of mankind at the collective level. Everything is interconnected.

\*

At present, the *evil* and the *devil* are being misused for political purposes. Some countries, for example, are called "the axis of evil" by the US, which is a classic Young Soul nation and politically "demonizes" their leaders, only to justify the bellicose needs of this nation that represent an outbreak of its collective fear on the eve of the Evolutionary Leap.

It is a prerogative of the Young Soul age always to find a justification for committed misdeeds, in which one then firmly believes. The exclusiveness of one's own conception of God or civil law, which is also a product of the fear structure of the Young Soul population, is allied with a pronounced disregard for human life. These beliefs systems materialize in countless cruel wars and acts of violence against dissenters, e.g. Christians against Jews, Christians against Muslims and vice versa, Orthodox against heretics, Jews against Muslims, Muslims against atheists, Christian democracies against militant Islamic states, etc., which offer plenty of material for karmic entanglements, as one can experience daily at news time.

For example, I have made an estimate of the armed conflicts on the territory of my homeland, Bulgaria, in the last two thousand years on the basis of historical sources. Since this area belonged almost uninterruptedly to the Roman Empire and Byzantium, or was the first Slavic state to be involved in permanent wars with Byzantium until the Balkans were conquered by the Turks, the historiography for this part of the Old World, especially the Byzantine one, is largely complete and

much more detailed than for other parts of Europe. The wars of the Ottoman Empire, in which the Bulgarians were significantly involved as [Janissaries](#) and brought the whole of Europe into distress, have been adequately documented.

I have estimated a number of about 500-800 major armed conflicts, each involving several thousand soldiers and civilians as victims. This means that every few years a war, a large military conflict or violent invasion has taken place on the territory of Bulgaria, where the number of all victims since the foundation of the Christian doctrine in this part of the European continent exceeds several times the population there at any given historical moment. One can easily calculate that about every second incarnation on the territory of Bulgaria was violently ended in the Christian era and provided plenty of material for karmic entanglements.

This relationship should also apply to the rest of Europe: Just think of the [Thirty Years' War](#), when Europe was almost depopulated, so you can get a clear idea of the extent of human cruelty in history. On this subject I recommend the classical works of *Johan Huizinga* "[The Autumn of the Middle Ages](#)", *Jacob Burckhardt* "[The Civilisation of the Renaissance in Italy](#)" or *Voltaire* "[Candide](#)", in which the bloodthirstiness of these epochs is expressed very vividly.

I, personally, cannot find anything sublime in the history of the human race with the best will in the world, especially not in current political events. For this reason, I consider the concept of Christian love to be a myth and the greatest collective lie in living memory. People desperately need a new idea of love so that the killing finally stops.

The Asian religions, with their largely pacifist character, stand out pleasantly in this respect. This is certainly due to the fact that Asia is predominantly populated by Baby and Child Souls, who do not yet need to participate in karmic entanglements of this kind; on the other hand, they participate in larger numbers in natural disasters, which offer them the opportunity to leave life early.

Most people today, including many non-believers, regard the world religions as an untouchable spiritual heritage of humanity that should be treated with reverence and piety, even though it is becoming increasingly obvious that this heritage is the main source of war and misery. Since one is still not able to develop a scientifically binding Gnosis, one seeks refuge in the arbitrariness of religious statements. The renunciation of critical thinking becomes a virtue.

Although tolerance towards other religions has recently been invoked in the secular Western world from the position of a misunderstood "political correctness", it is rarely put into practice, as evidenced by the many security laws and measures passed in Western countries after September 11, 2001, which considerably restrict the personal freedom of citizens, especially Muslims.

Since the existence of the Divine could neither be proved nor refuted until the discovery of the Universal Law and the development of a stringent scientific Gnosis, modern man is inclined to tolerate thoughtlessly and without criticism all the secondary contradictory beliefs systems resulting from the religious interpretation of the Numinous - and consequently to underestimate their effect.

In the early days of world religions, the attitude to the subject was much more passionate because the people at that time correctly assessed the significance of Human Gnosis for everyday thinking and life. With the *secularization* of society, the importance of a binding Gnosis is no longer perceived from the position of a primitive, short-sighted, consumptive capitalist economic rationality. However, as current events in the Middle East show, this is a fundamental misjudgment that stems from the inherent laziness of human thought.

Humans are not accustomed to radically separating themselves from the collective garbage of thought of the past and entering new paths of thinking, even if this inheritance obviously stands in the way of their spiritual and social evolution. The reason for this encrustation in people's thinking, their tendency to stick to old, outdated beliefs and voluntarily bow to the pressure of conformity in society, is the much quoted fear structure as a formative energetic characteristic of being human.

Even if the current war between Israel and the Palestinians is treated politically from the point of view of national sovereignty, it is clearly the clash of two religions with opposing gnostic views, which is only superficially carried out on the national state level.

The conflict escalated increasingly after the [assassination of Rabin](#) by the ultra-right wing Jews because of his Oslo peace initiative. After that they gained in importance in Israel and could decisively determine the current violent policy of the [Sharon](#) government. On the other hand, the militant Islamists in Palestine gained the upper hand. For this reason, the world community is not in position to end the conflict in the

Middle East by political means, although almost all world powers speak in favor of peace.

It is indeed incomprehensible why the world powers are unable to end a limited arms conflict between two small peoples that has been going on for decades, when they were able to end the Cold War peacefully only recently. There can be no lack of common will, bearing in mind that this conflict is increasingly becoming an economic and political disaster in the face of rising oil prices, increasing radicalization of Islamic peoples towards world terrorism and global recession.

The current conflict in the Middle East is actually part of the **Jesus drama** that began under the direction of the astral realms 2000 years ago and is now in its final act. As a mirror image of the spiritual development of mankind, this stage play shows two things:

**1)** Even after such a long time, the Christian teaching of charity and grace that began in this geographical part of the world has not been able to prevail: Religious conflicts, i.e. opposing gnostic views, are still carried out today by force and not in philosophical discussions;

**2)** The squeezing of gnostic questions into [the bed of Procrustes](#) of the national state does not resolve the problems, but only aggravates them. Both religion and national state are mental constructions of the Young Soul mentality according to the *principle of separation* and have no place in a new **world community of love** which will be introduced with the Evolutionary leap in human consciousness.

For this reason, we are witnessing an escalation of violence in the Middle East before this conflict is processed and resolved by the world community in a new evolved, spiritual way. The resolution of this conflict will serve as a model for future conflicts until humanity learns to see itself as One and finds its way to final peace.

The *incarnation process* is a painful experience on the way to cognition:

**Faith must be replaced by knowledge.**

Only when Israelis and Palestinians realize that they wanted their fate as incarnated souls so and not otherwise, and that in reality there are no perpetrators and victims; only when they begin to know that they can choose the nationality of the opponent in another life and that the opponents of today are their soul siblings for all eternity, only then will they also recognize the absurdity of this war. Then the politicians too will no longer be needed to end the war they have instigated. The peoples will find their inner and outer peace by themselves.

Even today, many people, including many scientists, tend to regard the traditional religious writings as "holy" and "genuine", although most of them have been proven to have been forged and rewritten in many ways. Two aspects are thoroughly ignored hereby:

First, the prophets who received such texts in trance, though Old Souls, yet children of their time, were intellectually seldom in a position to understand the texts and internalize their content. The information was first passed on in expanded consciousness, then the experience was recounted as best it could in awakened consciousness and only later on written down, whereby the original content was considerably distorted by the fear structure of the channeled prophet and the later reporters.

This phenomenon can be observed most clearly when Mohammad receives the Koran Suras and writes them down, not least because this process is documented by several sources. However, most of the holy scriptures originate from oral traditions of third persons. They contain gross distortions of the transmitted gnostic findings. If we were to use the same procedure in science today, the results would be described without restriction as counterfeits. Of course, this does not change the fact that many renowned researchers are continuously making "scientific interpretations" of the holy scriptures.

None of the early Christian Gnostics, for example, was able to approximate *Plotin's* capacity for intellectual, unspoiled self-reflection during an ecstatic out-of-body experience of the Transcendental, the Divine, as expressed in his works:

*"Many times it (the ecstasy) has happened: Lifted out of the body into myself; becoming external to all other things and self-centred; beholding a marvelous beauty; then, more than ever, assured of community with the loftiest order; enacting the*



*noblest life, acquiring identity with the divine; stationing within It by having attained that activity; poised above whatsoever in the Intellectual is less than the Supreme: yet, there comes the moment of descent from intellection to reasoning, and after that sojourn in the divine, I ask myself how it happens that I can now be descending, and how did the Soul ever enter into my body, the Soul which even within the body, is the high thing it has shown itself to be?“ (footnote 9).*

**Read also: [Neoplatonism and Christianity – ebook](#)**

Due to the low level of education of early Christians, comparable reports on ecstatic experiences in Christian Gnosis, such as the Revelations of John, are very strongly influenced by the fear structure of the person concerned and thus of poor gnostic value. I, for my part, can fully confirm Plotin's poetic description of ecstasy. Since my physical knowledge of this process is much more sophisticated and extensive than that of Plotin, I would accentuate my experience of ecstasy differently.

Second, the esoteric Gnosis received by such religious founders was deliberately written in the terminology of the time, so that it could be understood and accepted by the people. It had to remain imprecise and naïve in order to take into account the intellectual development of the people of that time. When Jesus spoke of All-THAT-Is in the sense of the "Father in Heaven", then his conception of the astral worlds was grasped in the terms of the patriarchal world at that time.

Today, our conceptualization, not least through the natural sciences, is incomparably more advanced and differentiated, but not our capacity for logical thinking, which in turn leads to Babylonian conceptual confusion. Logical thinking is a mental process that must be trained; it presupposes a *fearless psyche*, for fear distorts perception and the ability to think. Modern man is therefore still very far away from logical thinking. In many respects, we have to note a clear and painful decline compared to Socrates at the present moment. For this reason, mankind is still not in a position to develop a binding Gnosis and overcome the tense separation of world religions.

✱

Transcendental perception in the incarnated state has many different facets. It can manifest as *ecstasy, vivid mediality, inspiration, dreams, astral travel, channeling, automatic writing, telepathy, telekinesis, teleportation, bilocation, etc.*

The most intense energetic experience of the energy of the 7F-creationary realms, the Divine, that an incarnated soul can ever experience, is **ecstasy**. In this process, the energy of body and psyche is temporarily unbounded and lifted to the level of the astral realms while the mind is switched off. This experience is reserved only for Old Souls at the end of their incarnation cycle. After such an experience, the incarnated personality usually leaves the earth, for its cycle of experience is thus completed.

The existence of the soul in the disembodied state, after completion of the incarnation cycle, corresponds to the state of eternal ecstasy. This aspect is most aptly grasped by Buddhists. Since such souls naturally cannot directly tell their incarnated soul mates about their experiences in the disembodied state, the latter have to put up with less intensive modalities of experience of the Divine.

Many transcendental phenomena that man can experience are of a superficial nature and only change the personality in exceptional cases. My dealings with medial people show me that such transcendental phenomena, such as channeling, automatic writing and visual mediality (presentation of holographic images from the astral realm) have virtually no lasting effect on the personality and often strain the ego excessively. The reasons are complex and cannot be discussed here.

Thus, only the inner impulses, intuitions and inspirations remain. In combination with fateful experiences, they have the greatest psychological effect during an incarnation. These experiences are also at the heart of conventional religious life, insofar as their psychological impact is not suppressed by religious practices.

An important possibility of immediate transcendental experience, accessible to everyone, should also be mentioned: **orgasm during sex**. Energetically, the right orgasm triggers a state in the body that is very similar to a short-term ecstasy.

Some religions have recognized the transcendental meaning of orgasm and cultivated it accordingly (e.g. *Tantra*), others, like the Christian Church (*Paul*), have regarded sexual experience as a competition to

their conception of the divine experience and have systematically suppressed sexual intercourse for reasons of *power politics*.

This circumstance explains why a [sexual revolution](#) had to take place in the second half of the 20th century before the Evolutionary Leap in the 21st century can really unfold: Only sexually and spiritually enlightened persons can actively participate in this process.

Currently, sex is perceived more as consumption than as a means of spiritual experience. The reason for this is that the phenomenon of "sex" is understood by the leading Young Souls, who are inaccessible to spiritual experiences, only as a voluptuous physical performance. Such people are considered "enlightened" and "sexually free".

For most people, sex remains a screen on which they can project all sorts of fears, taboos and lust for power at their heart's discretion. This collective view prevents the few Mature and Old Souls from experiencing and enjoying sex as a true spiritual experience.

This attitude will also soon change in the course of the Evolutionary Leap. Of course, sexual orgasm plays a subordinate role in people who are in the advanced stage of the [Light Body Process](#). In this phase they must learn to absorb the tremendous high frequency energies of the 7F-creationary realms into the physical body - a process that leads to total physical exhaustion over a prolonged period of time.

During the LBP, one experiences repeated long lasting waves of astral energy, the intensity of which far exceeds that of a sexual orgasm and is of a higher quality. Therefore, one has neither desire nor strength during this time to make additional sexual experiences. Since very few people are in the advanced stage of the LBP, they also do not find the appropriate partner, with the appropriate energy vibration, with whom they would exchange their high frequency energy at the level of sexual experience.

The topic "sex" during the LBP is multi-layered and can only be dealt with marginally here. The experiences in this phase should be very individual, as with sex in general. Nevertheless, some important aspects should not go unmentioned.

The intensity of the orgasm in people who are fully in the LBP usually decreases. The orgiastic wave, which is normally mediated by the lower three chakras and rises to the upper three chakras to allow an *excitatory* opening of all chakras for a very short period of time, is now "over-

driven" by the upper three chakras, which mediate the higher frequency astral energy of the light body process. In this case, the orgasm of the lower three chakras cannot rise properly (Therefore to claim that activating [Kundalini](#) is the only way to begin with the LBP is the greatest blunder of the ignorant New Age movement. This false idea was deliberately introduced by the dark ones to derail the LBP and the ascension of humanity. Deviant sexual rituals are only used by the dark cabal that feeds on such energies as they have severed their connection to the soul and the Source and actually cannot experience a real orgasm that is associated with the excitatory opening of all seven chakras because their heart chakra and the three upper chakras are fully closed; read: [Update on The Energies of the LBP](#) and [chapter VI](#) of this book.).

As a compensation, the human being in the LBP develops a high-frequency **unified chakra**, which also contains powerful sexual energy components. Such persons radiate such an outstanding energy from the whole body and above all from the palms of their hands, which is received and felt very intensively by the partner and enables him to achieve an unprecedented sexual enhancement and spiritual delimitation. The beneficiary is therefore in any case the partner of a person who is in the LBP. The latter is the giver in sex, which is the rule with loving Old Souls anyway. So much for sex in the LBP!

✱

I have dedicated my conclusions to the world religions to show why they, as well as the many esoteric teachings, will be soon replaced by the new Scientific Gnosis of the Universal Law, as this was already announced in the sacred books when they were written as coded prophecies under the influence of the astral worlds. Everything that arises and unfolds must eventually perish, for it blocks the space for the unfolding of other things. This was the teaching of [Anaximander](#), a contemporary of Buddha and Confucius, which is still absolutely valid today.

The encrustations that the world religions have brought with them over the last two thousand years stand in the way of building an evolved society according to spiritual principles. They cannot be eliminated by mere reforms within religions. The religions themselves must be abandoned: *"Therefore I tell you that the kingdom of God will be taken*

*away from you and given to a people who will produce its fruit" (Matthew 21,43).*

This is the historical dimension of the present Gnosis: It is the spiritual cornerstone of the new humanity of love, of grace, in knowing its astral origin, and of logic, in understanding *the Universal Law, the Logos*. As the historical continuity should be maintained, it must have certain external similarities with the preceding religions.

The discovery of the Universal Law and the development of the General Theory of Science heralded the end of empirical science and economics in the 19th and 20th centuries. This extroverted form of a pseudo-rational Gnosis was merely a temporary expression of the expansion of the Young Souls in the external material world that was planned in the astral realms by the souls, which met their need in this young soul age to manipulate both matter and humans.

This Young Soul mentality, and its world of experience, is over now. The imminent disillusionment, which will first and foremost shatter the current expectations in empirical science, will trigger the transformation of billions of Young Souls on the planet into the cycle of the Mature Soul. They have been waiting a long time for this event, even if they cannot remember it.

This process is significantly supported by the collapse of the traditional capitalist economy which is based on separation, competition, power and greed. Even though the transformed Young Souls will then appear as Mature Souls, they will still be denied access to the astral realms. In the course of the Evolutionary Leap they will only change their *world view (Weltanschauung)*.

However, this conversion will enable them to develop new unknown spiritual forms of collective life, which they will further promote and refine in their "future" incarnations. This soul population must adhere to the written word of the Universal Law, since it will be denied direct access to the full multidimensional awareness of the astral worlds for a while.

Admittedly, the new theory will not be regarded as sacrosanct, as was done in the past with various holy scriptures, but as **objectively true** and intrinsically capable of further development, albeit only within the given [Axiomatics](#). Just as the holy scriptures establish the known world religions, the new Scientific Theory of Universal Law and

the new Human Gnosis, derived from it, will establish the new world view. It will be a mixture of spiritual science and comprehensive love.

Thus the discoverer of the Universal Law will be at the same time the **founder of the new humanity of love and logic**. For the same reason he will appear, as Buddha and Christ once did, as a Transliminal Soul and act on for a while on earth, because the skeptical, empirically tainted humanity needs concrete proofs and demonstrations for what every incarnated soul can achieve in principle. You can't just leave it at the theory of Universal Law.

We see here the same pattern as that of the founders of two world religions - Jesus of Christianity and Siddharta of Buddhism.

The essential difference to these two historical personalities lies in the fact that the future multidimensional personality wrote the basic works of the new scientific Gnosis during his lifetime. Supported by inspirations from the causal worlds, the discoverer of the Universal Law could fully comprehend and theoretically substantiate the implications of this discovery in all the natural sciences and humanities as well as in religion and human Gnosis. For this reason, he needed a long-standing, all-embracing spiritual and scientific education and practical experience in modern science. Both could only be achieved *auto-didactically* in many areas.

Only after he had solved his earthly tasks, could he receive, comprehend, internalize, and express in a written form the new insights coming from the causal worlds, actually from the Source, the human nexus to which he is. The most intense phase of inspiration began at the end of 1992 and lasted uninterruptedly until his ultimate transfiguration and ascension. In this time everything happened that had to happen in secret, so that a new epoch with a new name could be baptized (2 Thess; Rev).

As a precondition, he had to undergo a decisive personality transformation at the age of 21, which he subjectively experienced as a *crisis of meaning*, but which was in reality an inspirational breath of his soul. This drastic experience - a **soul catharsis** - created the psychological, mental and volitional conditions he needed for his difficult task ahead.

**Read here: [Gnosis as a Personal Experience](#), page 80.**

Here one can perceive certain parallels to the biographies of the two historical personalities, Siddhartha and Jesus. Were the lives of the two founders of religions largely hidden in the dark (or rather invented), posterity will learn more about the psychological hurdles that the new Transliminal Soul had to overcome as a historical incarnation. This new transparency will contribute less to an understanding of the new theory of the Universal Law; rather it will help the people better cope with the psychological and mental effects of the Evolutionary Leap in everyday life and face the onslaught of the LBP with more confidence and trust.

Instead of the previous glorification of the founder of a religion, there will be an objectification in the assessment of the light work of the new founder. The many ascended personalities who will follow his example will contribute to this objectification.

All world religions do not deserve their name because they divide the world instead of uniting it. They operate according to the *principle of exclusion and separation*, although the exclusion criteria are set in a differently narrow way.

The new Scientific Gnosis of the Universal Law unites the world because it abolishes the principle of separation. It inevitably eliminates the existing religions that are responsible for the current confusion in the world.

It should be said here clearly and unambiguously: The new Gnosis does not fight religions, but rather integrates their gnostic elements, insofar as they are *U*-subsets of the Primary Term of human awareness and can be integrated axiomatically into the new system, as I have done for the relevant knowledge of esoteric Gnosis in this writing. At the same time, it eliminates all religious ideas that are *N*-sets and exclude All-THAT-Is as an element.

In practice, organized religions will simply be dropped by humans because they will have to recognize that any form of organized religiosity is an obstacle to spiritual evolution. At the same time, new forms of collective spirituality will emerge to meet the growing needs of Mature and Old Souls.

The ascension of the new Transliminal Soul will accelerate the LBP in other Old Souls at the end of their incarnation cycle, so that further ascensions will soon follow. Some multidimensional personalities will return to earth again and again to help build new social and economic

structures, others will unite with their soul families and transition to the causal worlds, from where they will steer the ascension of this planet to higher dimensions, which is an infinite process.

The coming Evolutionary Leap is not the end of history, neither for the earth nor for the souls that populate it. It is only a turning point in earthly history, an intermediate pinnacle on the long and tedious wandering of the souls in the 3D space-time of this planet, which grants them a new wonderful view into the blissful future of the human race, which is already present in the astral realms. But this will be the subject of further treatises.

## Footnotes:

1. Many people with a motoric natural disposition can trigger ecstasy only through physical activity. The ritual dances of primitive peoples fulfill this task.

2. Especially in [2 Thess 2](#), Paul sketches the dynamics of the imminent Evolutionary Leap with a precision that points to information inspired by the astral worlds.

3. For further details on catharsis see my book "[Gnostic Tradition of Western Philosophy](#)".

4. It is important to note that the same astral energies (astral fields) exist in every human body. But since most people's bodies are created by their souls within a very narrow energetic spectrum and are continuously kept alive, people cannot perceive these astral energies with their senses: They are erased as an energetic background noise by the souls, so to speak. The life-spending astral energies thus unfold their effect below the usual threshold of human perception. For this reason, their existence in society is officially denied. Since they cannot be measured even with material devices, they are also rejected by science. With the beginning of the light body process, the frequencies of the astral fields of the human body increase significantly, so that from now on they can also be directly perceived by the senses. In the first place, a high-frequency oscillating tone, a high-pitched tone, is produced, which can be heard constantly as a buzzing tone predominantly in the left half of the head. This high-pitched tone is caused by the increased friction of the air molecules, which now rotate at the higher rotational speed of the physical astral fields around the body of a person in the LBP. At the same time, the transformation waves, which the soul sends into the body in well-dosed form, are perceived as somatic vibrations by the pressure receptors of the organism. These sensory phenomena arise outside the narrow astral-energetic spectrum within which most people spend their earthly existence. For this reason, it is very difficult for me to convey to the readers how these astral energies feel concretely as long as they have no experience hereof themselves. By the way, this section on the chronology of the discovery of the Universal Law and the writing of its Scientific Theory and Gnosis



in the following years, in close association with the progress of the LBP, was added in 2008 as to put the presentation in this book into the right perspective.

5. For example, Nixon's *abolition of the gold standard*, which significantly fueled the [world inflation](#), the primary cause of the [Greatest Depression of all times](#), took place at almost the same time as my catharsis, which prepared me for my mission.

6. Today the national state with its rigid, intermediate structures has largely replaced the church in this social function.

7. Compare with Kandinski's inner determination (Bedingtheit) in arts in his theoretical treatise "[Concerning the Spiritual in Art](#)".

8. Here I argue from the point of view of the soul with respect to collective psychological trends throughout history and neglect for didactic purposes the existence of dark aliens from the Orion/Reptilian empire that have controlled Gaia and humanity at least after the fall of Atlantis, as this has been extensively discussed on this website. I also do not mention the **Christian fraud** that covered up the existence of [Apollonius of Tyana whose life served as a prototype to create three split personalities as the founders of Christianity - Jesus, St. Paul, and St. John, the Revelator](#).

Apart from that, the astral dynamics of precognitive knowledge of all incarnated souls as described above is currently more valid than ever before, as I have recently reported. After [we created the world power heart centre of the threefold flame in Diano Marina in June](#), where the world healing centre, also created by us, already exists in the 5th to 7th dimensions, I was connected energetically to this heart power centre in a very dramatic activation of my heart chakra by the PanCreator (Source) on July 1st, 2019. Since then I am energetically in contact with all the incarnated human beings through their [heartmind, which now can be finally activated](#), so that they can see the truth and circumvent their weak, confused mind that was extensively manipulated by the dark forces eons of time. That is why when I appear as the first ascended multi-dimensional personality in front of humanity, the people will immediately recognize and [accept me in this role as the embodiment of the Second Coming of Christ](#). Only then will they begin to study the new Theory and Gnosis of the Universal Law. Since my future mission will be that of a great healer in the world healing centre in Diano Marina, I will win the people for the new holistic *Weltanschauung* of the Universal Law by healing them first - healing their Mind, Spirit, Heart and Body - and then they will easily open to the new theory and Gnosis of the Universal Law, especially as [it also teaches new ways of true healing](#) contrary to current failed medicine.

9. Enneade, IV, 8.1, in the [English translation by McKenna](#). The German translation by Richard Harder is wrong and misleading at this point.

# ATTACHMENT



## Psycho-Energetic Foundations of Human Intransigence

- *Essay* -

Due to the essence of the new **pantheory of the Universal Law**, all my writings are connected in content and logical-causal terms and are mutually interdependent. This essay on the *psycho-energetic foundations of human intransigence* is no exception: Its message can only reach readers who have already studied my other works on science and Gnosis intensively and have understood them both intellectually and in a spiritually inspiring way.

In practice, the new theory of science replaces all previous scientific, philosophical and trivial categorical systems that humanity has produced in its written history because they have proved fundamentally wrong and inadequate. Consequently, it unreservedly rejects all current institutions, social forms and norms based on such false ideas and principles.

The inherent tendency of human beings to cling to absurd spiritual and material structures solely because of their mere existence and to refuse any new knowledge is what I call "**human intransigence**". This quality characterizes the *archetypal personality structure* of the vast majority of the souls currently incarnated; it is a result of their actual spiritual unfolding in earthly 3D.

From a psychological point of view, the new theory of the Universal Law is thus a decisive rejection of human intransigence - of the inherent tendency of human beings to refuse any confrontation with new

demanding spiritual contents that question the accustomed way of thinking, feeling and action and to constantly insist on allowing only comfortable, chewed-up opinions, statements and positions that do not touch deep-seated fears and seem to make daily and political life conflict-free and manageable. This has given rise to many restrictive, intellectually extremely hostile rules of human behavior both at the individual and at the collective level such as the "political correctness" that I frequently quote; the latter has recently spread in politics, mainstream media and science and exercises the function of a rigid and very efficient self-censorship in today's Western society, which is only superficially regarded as permissive.

Human intransigence, at both the mental and emotional levels, is an expression of the excessive expression of the **unreflected ego** in today's population of incarnated Young Souls, which is essentially characterized by mental inertia and convulsive adherence to existing material and mental structures. By denying the guiding power of the soul and thus reinforcing the **amnesia** of the incarnated personality, the ego strives to maintain constant control over events.

For this reason, the ego evaluates every external change that is provided for in the soul plan of the individual - and from the perspective of the soul (there is no other relevant view of things) always represents a necessary gnostic pedagogical task for the incarnated personality - as an unpleasant or threatening event that questions its sphere of action. Hence, the proverbial mistrust of the ego towards the soul and any kind of change that it interprets and fears as an unjust blow of fate in the vast majority of cases. This intransigent behavior, which reaches a climax especially in the Young Soul cycle, fails to recognize the potential for creative unfolding inherent in every human being. The latter can only be expressed when the individual, in the exercise of his "God-given" free will, mentally plays through the manifold probability alternatives of human existence, which the soul communicates to him in the form of inspirations, dreams and inner impulses, as concrete possibilities of life and realizes the best alternatives in the three-dimensionality of space-time.

This diversity of life forms which flow from the inner-soul dimension and manifest on the historical stage as social change, insofar as it is not blocked by deep-seated fears, inevitably leads to rejection of the pre-

vailing norms, dogmas and laws of human behavior adopted by previous generations, as these stand in the way of the evolution of man to a **transgalactic species**.

Whether in the law book, "political correctness" or as a simple statement in everyday life: "That's not the right thing to do", such rules of conduct and commandments have an extremely restrictive and inhibiting effect on the thinking and creative power of the individual in a universal way and strongly restrict the spectrum of life alternatives. The life version, which is realized out of such a limited world view and spiritual stifling, must inevitably remain one-dimensional, sterile, inhuman, joyless and unimaginative. This should accurately describe the current social and private life that people lead on this earth.

The opposite of human intransigence is thus the consequent and persistent rejection of all currently existing beliefs, opinions, rules and patterns of behavior that can be found in present-day society. They determine the interpersonal relationships in a very fatal, inescapable way and transform the ideal divine image of man that should be realized on this earth into a caricature. Only from this Faustian negation can the inherent creative potential of human beings really unfold and establish a new loving and joyful humanity.

The starting point of such a spiritual rebellion can only be the new **Scientific Theory of the Universal Law**. Its axiomatic foundations prohibit the usual convulsive, dogmatic adherence to dubious intellectual and spiritual contents observed in the teaching of contemporary conventional pseudo-scientific theories throughout universities and schools. The new theory presupposes first and foremost **logical-axiomatic thinking and knowledge**. This intellectual achievement is not only unusual at the moment, but is virtually impossible due to the prevailing living conditions and social constraints because it would inevitably lead to an all-encompassing confrontation with the entire social environment, which is almost exclusively constructed according to illogical thoughts and ideas and would decisively endanger the existential foundations of the individual's life.

Only very few, if any, courageous Old Souls can consciously and confidently expose themselves to such a confrontation at the end of their incarnation cycle. They know and feel in an unmistakable way that in the near future they will forever leave behind all the limitations and emotional strains of the incarnation experience on planet Earth and for this reason no longer need to subordinate themselves to the current

illusory living conditions. Thus, advanced soul age of the incarnated personality and profound knowledge of the new Theory and Gnosis of the Universal Law are indispensable prerequisites for the successful overcoming of human intransigence in the individual and collective realm.

This overcoming is at the same time the most important precondition for the initiation of the [Light Body Process \(LBP\)](#) by the soul. This extremely dynamic energetic process at the soul and psycho-mental level initiates the evolution of the currently mentally and physically very limited species "Man" to an immortal transgalactic, multidimensional entity of immense knowledge and unimaginable energetic abilities. This also greatly limits the circle of people who will benefit from this scripture in the first place and who will be able to follow my example. After all, a master is not judged by the number of his disciples, but by the number of masters he has trained.

The persons who go this way of perfection and finish their incarnation cycle as "Ascended Masters" are chosen to become the new spiritual leaders of mankind. They will replace those Young Souls who have decided in their present incarnation to collect earthly experience in the manipulation of humans and matter as politicians and economic bosses at the levers of power, as they will no longer be able to cope with the high spiritual demands of the new enlightened humanity of love and gnostic knowledge that will emerge from this evolutionary process.

This process was prepared long time ago and is the subject of various statements in the Bible, such as Jesus Christ's prediction that when the "Son of Man" comes, the land will be taken away from the wicked vintners (vineyard tenants) and given to the good vintners ([Matthew, 21,33-41](#)).

To the extent to which the present "power and mass man" will overcome his intransigence and is willing to renounce any kind of manipulation and dedicate himself to new spiritual goals, will the forthcoming radical social transformation proceed more or less smoothly and without violence. At this point it should be emphasized unequivocally that almost all atrocities and violence which humanity has suffered and constantly sustains, be it at the socio-political level or in interpersonal relationships, have their cause in the proverbial psycho-mental intransigence of the species "man" - in his refusal to think about his own motives, impulses, feelings and thoughts and eventually change them.

Instead, all spiritual contradictions and inner-soul tensions, which man forcibly perceives in this state of denial, are not resolved at the spiritual level - i.e. where they arise - but are **projected** onto the outside world and processed as violent conflicts. This mental attitude is an expression of the prevailing warmongering mind of incarnated Young Souls, who currently represent the majority of souls on this planet, as can be seen in an exemplary manner in the US congress and government in Washington D.C. and in other capitals in the Western world.

With the onset of the Evolutionary Leap, such *polarizations* and *tensions* in the emotional and mental bodies of the incarnated personalities will increase extremely and will temporarily lead to an escalation of violence on earth (which is exactly what happened in the following 15 years since 2004 when I wrote this essay). The depiction of these cruelties will dominate the mass media on the eve of the Evolutionary Leap and will not leave any space for constructive spiritual reflections that could prepare the ground for a universal resolution to mankind's *problem of violence*. Thus, the phenomenon of sterile, insincere mass media coverage is also the result of widespread human intransigence - its refusal to set the bare facts in the right perspective. This denial will peak in the coming months and years (This is another brilliant prophecy for the current End Time of exposed hysterical, fake MSM in the west.).

This intransigence and the resulting propensity for violence are decisively related to the present *agnostic* nature of Young Souls: These negative traits stem from the exclusive mental focus on the three-dimensional external world, which these souls are currently manipulating with enthusiasm in the form of matter and people. In this way, they believe that they can resolve their inner-soul problems. At the same time they are so ridden by numerous fears and behavioral compulsions that they perceive the exploration of the inner-soul dimension as a threat to the supposedly secure foundations of their existence and stubbornly deny the spiritual causes of their conflicts from this limited mental point of view.

This attitude of mind implies both the present **ego-centering** of the incarnated personality, which results in the encapsulation and accumulation of psychic and spiritual energy due to numerous blockages, and the subsequent orientation of social life, which is currently characterized by mental paralysis and spiritual sterility.

In the following, I will therefore deal with various current typical psycho-social aspects and phenomena of human refusal to change and develop in order to sharpen the reader's perception of this central psychological problem in the coming decades.

## **Human intransigence as a fairy tale myth**

Each soul fragment begins its cycle of incarnation in a state of full-fledged **amnesia** with respect to its astral origin that is maintained by strong **existential** and **basic fears**. Such fears have a very restrictive effect on the thinking and behavior of the newly incarnated personality, who at this stage of her earthly experience is not yet able to reflect upon and distance herself from her fear-based structure. Rather, the structure of fear dominates the psyche, the world of thought, and the behavior of the Immature Soul in such a perfect manner that it leaves no room for an independent development of the personality. Ergo:

**The personality structure of the newly incarnated soul is her fear structure.**

She now has to learn the ability of self-reflection step by step in the course of her long incarnation cycle. She feels in a deep, quasi mystical way that she was irrevocably expelled from the paradisaical conditions of her astral existence into the cruel material world of the earth - hence the biblical myth of the *expulsion from paradise* - and perceives this new frightening state of total separation from the original homeland of the disembodied souls, which she now has to explore in a long "series" of individual incarnations in various ways, as crying injustice.



The Expulsion from Paradise painted by Michelangelo Buonarroti (1475-1654)

This intuitive sensation forms the *basic mood* of the earthly personality. Since the incarnated soul has forgotten that it has voluntarily given her consent to this energetic phase leap into the material three-dimensionality of being human, she now seeks the cause of her cruel and unjust fate exclusively in the outside world, which according to her limited perception she regards as an objective hostile reality independent of humans existence. In fact, the three-dimensional reality is merely a deliberate disguise, a *camouflage* that only arises through the limited, fear-based sensory perception of the incarnated personality.

Human sensory perception is a deliberate construction of the soul which ensures that human consciousness is focused on a very narrow spectrum of energetic data. The energetic separation and inadequate development of the body chakras in the majority of the currently incarnated souls narrows, in a fine-tuned interplay with the basic fears built into the psychic structure of the incarnated personality by the soul, additionally the human perception. Since these "constructional errors" of the species "man" manifest as integral part of his biological being, the



mind of most humans is currently not able to recognize the superimposed nature of these bio-energetic phenomena, let alone consciously overcome them, as is intended in the LBP.

The three-dimensional space-time, which man perceives, is thus a pre-fabricated, carefully planned decoration of the soul for her incarnation experiment on earth, the aim of which is to train the incarnated personality in dealing with a **narrow spectrum** of extremely **polarizing** psychic and mental energies.

Space-time, as the Primary Term of human consciousness and at the same time as experienced environment, is thus an entirely **subjective reality** that is based on the unconscious "**arresting of time in the head**" - a fundamental psycho-mental process, which was first recognized and described by myself with the discovery of the Universal Law. At the same time, it forms the **basis of human languages** and **all sciences** - the ability of human beings to communicate verbally through expressions and to acquire knowledge about the environment and themselves under these limited energetic conditions.

It is a central finding of the new Gnosis and Theory of the Universal Law, which I have dealt with in detail in my books. It explains the inherent tendency of most incarnated souls to regard themselves as separate bio-organisms and therefore to interpret all things and events of the visible material world as separate phenomena from themselves and not as products of their limited perception.

This has led to the emergence of the currently predominant *materialistic* and *empirical worldview*. On the one hand, it is based on the **principle of separation** and regards the world as a battlefield of biological organisms and humans; on the other hand, it pays homage to the *principle of empiricism* and seeks all knowledge and secrets of Nature in the seemingly separate outer world, instead of finding them in the *platonian world of ideas* of the human psyche and Spirit, as the ancient Greek philosophers taught us.

**Read here: [Neoplatonism and Christianity – ebook](#)**

Unfortunately, more than two thousand years had to pass in vain before I had the idea of choosing this approach again. Starting from the **Platonic Primary Term of All-THAT-Is**, I developed a flawless

[Axiomatics](#) of human thought, with which I could unify not only physics, but also all the natural sciences and humanities:

### **BASIC SCIENTIFIC BOOKS: TETRALOGY OF SCIENCE**

- [Vol I: Das Universalgesetz in Physik und Mathematik](#)
- [Vol II: The Universal Law in Physics and Cosmology \(Full version\)](#)
- [Vol II: The Universal Law in Physics and Cosmology \(Concise version\)](#)
- [Vol II: The Universal Law in Physics and Cosmology \(Full version, Bulgarian\)](#)
- [Vol III: The General Theory of Biological Regulation in Bio-Science and Medicine](#)
- [Volume IV: Das Universalgesetz im Spiegelbild der Philosophie](#)

At the same time, I expanded ancient Platonic and Neoplatonic Gnosis by bringing it into line with the latest scientific findings of the 20th century:

### **SCIENTIFIC BOOKS ON PHILOSOPHY AND GNOSIS**

- [Neue Gnosis: Evolutionssprung der Menschheit](#)
- [New Gnosis: The Evolutionary Leap of Mankind](#)
- [La Nuova Gnosi: Il Salto Evolutivo dell 'umanita'](#)
- [Gnostische Tradition der abendländischen Philosophie](#)
- [Gnostic Tradition of Western Philosophy -Ebook](#)
- [Neoplatonismus und Christentum](#)
- [Neoplatonism and Christianity – ebook](#)
- [Philosophische Quellen: Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz, Kant](#)
- [Gedanken](#)
- [Thoughts – Part I](#)

This achievement represents the greatest intellectual revolution in the history of mankind and has the function of initiating and theoretically substantiating its imminent radical evolution.

By forgetting its causal astral identity, its immortality as a soul, and vehemently rejecting any thought of it, the currently incarnated personality must evaluate all interpersonal relationships and interactions in Nature and society exclusively according to the *cause-effect principle*. For this reason, the incarnated personality sees herself either as a "victim" of cruel circumstances and coincidences or a victor by fortunate fate over the iniquity of a cruel Nature and likewise cruel social environment. In both cases, the principle of external causality is never questioned.

The realization that the incarnated soul continuously shapes her own life circumstances from a higher vantage point of awareness by designing innumerable probability alternatives of her earthly existence in the astral realms during the sleep phases and realizes them with the help of other souls in the three-dimensional space-time of the earth, has no place in such a narrow deterministic view. Out of this inner psychological predicament, the freshly incarnated soul can only imagine one way that could lead her out of her present hated state: She firmly believes that her liberation from the earthly dreariness could only be the result of external extraordinary events, which are threaded by well-meaning miraculous forces. For the Young incarnated soul does not know that her liberation can only be a natural consequence of a conscious and continuous unfolding of her inner-soul potential, which is unreservedly available to every incarnated personality that she must rediscover under the difficult conditions on earth.

Many religious and secular myths have sprung from this prevailing erroneous view: They are inadequate attempts to interpret the eschatology of human existence from the viewpoint of narrow earthly experience. In Christianity, God should appear as the "Redeemer", as the "Son of Man", in order to free the people from the strains of the incarnation cycle and to lift them up to heaven. The same End Time scenario is also played out in Islam. Man can only imagine an external miraculous salvation from the hardship of earthly life and does not take into account that this can only be the result of an individual **spiritual perfection**, which is the actual goal of the incarnation process.

This erroneous psycho-mental attitude of the currently incarnated souls explains the popularity of many fairy tales not only among children, but also among adults, because they address the deep-seated need of human beings to interpret their earthly existence without trig-

gering the underlying fears too high. The film industry, especially Hollywood, makes extensive use of such archetypal fairy tales by translating their original actions into modern scripts, while largely maintaining the underlying gnostic message. Such collective myths have a tremendous psychological effect on all the people and are capable of founding or destroying entire civilizations. The same function is fulfilled by many religious myths, which hardly differ intellectually from the well-known fairy tales.

The world-famous myth "**Cinderella**" represents this psychologically cognitive misinterpretation of the immature incarnated soul regarding the circumstances of her earthly existence in form of an easily digestible fairy tale in a perfect archetypal manner.

Cinderella is of noble origin, but she has forgotten it in her arduous everyday life and secretly longs for a new existence that seems appropriate to her intuitively guessed descent. Consequently, liberation from her dreary existence can only be achieved by an unexpected external event, the invitation to a ball in the Royal Palace. This fateful turn, however, requires the additional magical powers of a fairy before all the adversities and hurdles of domestic and maternal life are overcome.

Under the given socio-cultural conditions people's attention is focused exclusively on the outside world and they cannot imagine that a lasting change in living conditions for the better can only take place within the personality structure of the individual. Since this inner change takes place without any external action, it cannot, of course, be the subject of a fairy tale or a plot for a fantasy movie. Therefore, in his myths and fairy tales, man looks for supernatural powers that bring about this transformation from the outside, be it by divine providence or lucky coincidences, which amounts to the same thing, because there are always various magic powers at play that arrange the coincidence of happy circumstances in secret. The latest world success of Harry Potter books proves how widespread this existential view is in today's mankind.

## Fairytales world and social reality

This is the spiritual origin not only of all fairy tales, but also of all common views and beliefs that are currently shaping social life. This circumstance explains the increasing popularity of the fantasy genre in films, soaps (modern witches) or pseudo-scientific animations of extinct species such as the dinosaurs, the sole purpose of which is to maintain the fairy tale of the random evolution of organic matter from "material chaos", even if such naive pictorial representations must inevitably override the laws of this same evolution.

But also all TV broadcasts about or with prominent personalities, who comparable to the term "dinos" for dinosaurs are called "Promis" for celebrities in German, which comes from the word "Prominenz", whereby there are reasonable grounds to suspect whether this term has, in fact, its origin rather in the *promiscuity* of the physical relationships and thinking habits of these people, are tainted by the *Fabulous of the Cinderella psychology*.

Although most celebrities and those, who have chosen them to be such, have a vague premonition that, being immature Young Souls, they will still have to play the **soul role of Cinderella** bravely on earth for quite a while until they transform from their present frog-like state into spiritual princes and princesses at the end of their incarnation cycle, that is to say, in a few thousand years' time from now on in order to leave the earth as ascended masters. Yet they are already today intoxicated by their short-lived ascension to the Olympus of dubious social fame.

From this point of view, the medial drama around Diana and Prince Charles was a lived variant of Cinderella with exchanged roles, which was suitable to reveal the hidden psychological background of this fairy tale myth and thus lastingly question it. As Diana was able to free herself from her stale, meaningless role of a socially celebrated princess and embodied more and more convincingly the emotional and humanitarian aspects of her pristine individuality of an old soul, she visibly left the psychological world of the "Cinderella Souls", which is embodied in an exemplary way by the English royal family (footnote 1), and

transformed herself into an "**Aristocratic Soul**" in front of the astonished public. From a married princess, she became the princess of the hearts of millions of people worldwide.

This circumstance explains the enormous popularity of Diana, after [her murder, of which she had a premonition as an old soul](#), and the general indignation at the heartless behavior of Prince Charles and his family in the face of her sudden death. In reversal of the fairy tale dramaturgy, the Frog Prince Charles, who is a very immature Young Soul, could not help but turn into a frog under Diana's kiss of death. In this drama, as many elements of fairy tale mythology as possible were intermingled, resulting in an emotionally charged plot that pulled the global public into its orbit. I leave it up to the reader to interpret this drama with the methodology of a deep psychological analysis from the point of view of the soul as presented here, in order to visualize the broad psycho-energetic effect of this royal tragicomedy, which would have been worthy of Shakespeare.

The social success, which the Young Soul constantly strives for and from which she lets herself being blinded with enthusiasm, is nothing other than a cheap premature substitute for the fruits of the aspired soul evolution, which she can only reap after long experience and overcoming countless social and personal failures and challenges at the end of the incarnation cycle. In other words, social fame does not lead to the [Light Body Process](#) and [Ascension](#) of the incarnated personality, with which the performance of the soul throughout the entire incarnation cycle is ennobled at the end, but proves to be an *existential impasse*: a **life lie**, which the Young Soul, according to her inadequate unfolding, certainly likes to live out in excess in the society of equally immature souls.

The only criterion for being a celebrity currently is the individual level of popularity in the mass media and not the spiritual achievement actually accomplished, as in the opinion of the majority of immature souls it is completely irrelevant how this popularity has been achieved. Here, the notoriously short memory of the Young Souls serves well.

Some particularly "lazy" Young Souls, for example, prefer to incarnate in noble families in order to attain a prominent status from birth without doing anything for it. Such biographies, however, can only be realized to a very limited extent in a few parts of the world, for example in "enlightened" Western Europe, where society, regardless of its democratization and increasing leveling, continues to adhere to this atavistic

social hierarchy. In such cases the following rule of thumb can be applied: The higher the nobility, the more "Cinderella-like" the souls are who incarnate in such clans.

In order to successfully fulfill the role of Cinderella, sometimes the biographies of the aristocrats have to be considerably manipulated, as in the [biography book](#) of the well-known [Princess Gloria von Thurn and Taxis](#) in Germany (who happened to be a school mate of my wife, so that we could easily reveal all the lies and fabrications she had wistfully put into this book as to beautify her dull and uneventful childhood), as to do justice to the fairy tale myth. Such fables thrive very well on the ground of the extremely short memories of the Young Souls, who currently dominantly populate the earth and identify themselves with such social fairy tales with great enthusiasm, without taking a close look at their actual content.

Due to the supremacy of the mass media, the prominence of today's *television nobility*, which has long since pushed the blue-blooded nobility to the brink of its due historical insignificance, is measured by the number of appearances, viewer ratings and mentions in television and other media, not least as a [citation index](#) in the scientific press, which is "seriously" used to evaluate the qualification of a researcher.

Social fame thus acquires the qualities of an exquisite personal fluid that is emanated, so to speak, by the celebrities and can flow into various lucrative activities without any loss of energy. If one achieves fame, for whatever reason, in a certain area, then this personal award can now be implemented very successfully in other areas from a pecuniary point of view.

If, for example, a person becomes famous as a politician or sportsman, then it is taken for granted that, after leaving politics or active sports life, he or she is hired as a show master on television and is allowed to sunbathe for a while in the light of his or her real stardom, or rather in the stardom borrowed from the invited guests to the show. A [famous tennis player](#), who has become even more famous after several botched relationships, financial, and court affairs, is generally considered to be well qualified to ask other dubious celebrities about their existential ups and downs as a moderator.

The same applies to the Jewish politician, who was allowed to instrumentalize the Holocaust as a trampoline to promote his own fame, until he himself stumbled over his high moral claims. Afterwards, it was sufficient to stage a phony "mea culpa" in order to recommend himself

as a moderator of other "fallen" greats. The prominent Young Soul loves to denude herself in public as a "fallen angel" and, free from existential worries, to use her exhibitionistic fall from grace as a vehicle to catapult her fame into new dizzying heights.

A retired [federal minister](#), who as an active politician already showed a pronounced ability to embody the closeness of politics to the clownish in an exemplary manner and played a decisive role in the bankruptcy of the pension system in Germany, is apparently ideally suited to ask questions about "What am I" (a popular German show) with public appeal after having failed to answer this question throughout his entire life. And so on, and so forth.

The degree of popularity, which is only an abstract intellectual criterion and does not represent added value *per se*, is now "metabolized" into lucrative advertising contracts, which in turn "liquefy" into lucrative fees. Such a person is then ennobled as a social "emperor" ("Kaiser" in German, which is the nickname of the famous soccer player [Franz Beckenbauer](#)), who can even be publicly envied by the [German Chancellor](#) for his jester-free, prominent status - the same chancellor who soon transfigured from an ethically doctored politician into the emperor of political and economic wangle.

The concept of prominence, which profoundly shapes and deforms modern society and economy, obviously parodies the characteristics of the [Primary Term](#) - the energy from which everything arises. As I have shown in the [new economic theory](#), the invention of money was originally intended to reflect the essence of energy, or space-time, in the field of economic activity of mankind.

**Read this pivotal article: [The New "Astral" Currency Is Coming](#)**

From this perspective, it is appropriate to define the currently highly acclaimed *personal celebrity* as a kind of virtual "money derivative" with a very high return. This coveted socio-cultural award seems to transform effortlessly from any professional or social form into another without losing financial strength. The "*penetrance of prominence*" is converted by the banks into financial creditworthiness and leads to the granting of generous loans for senseless economic activities, which only have the task of increasing the fame of the celebrities,



as demonstrated by the recent legal case of a well-known, dubious couple in Germany (which nobody remembers anymore, not even myself). In order to guarantee "*the law of the preservation of prominence*", the illustrious circle of beneficiaries must of course be kept small. For this reason, the "*law of social entropy*" - that is, the "law of dissipation of individual prominence" - is meticulously taken into account and always comes into force when fame has to be distributed among a larger circle of people.

It is therefore no coincidence that all celebrities show a remarkable *resistance* to share their fame with ordinary mortals. For this reason, a new form of *medial incest* is spreading rapidly: "Famous" presenters invite other "famous" presenters to their talk shows because they instinctively assume that according to the "*law of addition of celebrity prominence*", which is a practical application of the famous saying "one hand washes the other", their fame can only grow.

The *aggregation behavior* of celebrities can be observed very well in boxing fights, which are enjoying growing popularity in Germany. On the eve of the Evolutionary Leap and the greatest world economic crisis, they perform the same function as the gladiatorial battles in Rome at the time of its downfall.

It is significant that the official state television broadcasters ([ARD](#) and [ZDF](#)), which originally had to fulfill an educational mission, mimic the Roman emperors and completely succumb to this media hype at the lowest level. Before every boxing match, for example, a bunch of celebrities who owe their fame exclusively to these state institutions are extensively interviewed, and it is almost embarrassing to observe the enthusiasm with which they contribute with their prattle to this socially accepted form of primitive punch-up. Media incest and violence as the epitome of today's celebrities! These are the living conditions, in which the young Cinderella souls really feel at home. This herd instinct of celebrities offers two decisive advantages for those involved:

- 1) The number of external celebrities is reduced at the expense of internal medial celebrities, which leads to a significant increase in *moderators' fame*;

- 2) One remains among equals: This *medial incest* results from the typical tendency of Young Souls to reject otherness because they fear other

competing alternatives, for these will inevitably question their own advantageous view of their alleged merits.

Since prominent Young Souls are not savvy in the inner-soul dimension and can only define themselves in comparison to their environment, their surroundings consist exclusively of similarly "successful", spiritually mediocre persons. This social behavior is very effective in preventing the risk of an unfavorable social comparison from the outset. For this reason, traditional celebrities that are celebrated in the media never compare themselves with spiritually highly evolved personalities, who are a real rarity in present-day society anyway, and thus, by definition, are most likely to claim the right to be true celebrities. Instead, such spiritual personalities are usually ridiculed, disqualified, and pushed to the margins of society.

The intellectual nobility should actually be the most valuable part of the society, not only according to Western tradition of Enlightenment, but also according to the well-known economic "[\*law of diminishing marginal utilities\*](#)". According to this law, a commodity is all the more valuable, the rarer it is. Diamonds are so expensive because they're so rare. Water is generally very cheap or has no value as long as it is available in abundance. In the desert, however, a glass of water would be infinitely more valuable to a thirsty dying person than a glass full of high-carat diamonds. The law of marginal value is therefore not a genuine law, as economic theory mistakenly claims, but merely an observation of the relativity of material values in society.

The usual intellectual refusal of the Young Soul-masses to understand and accept progressive ideas that go beyond their limited perceptual horizon always begins with the social stigmatization and suppression of such leaders of thought and often ends with the exercise of brute force and their physical annihilation. This dismissive hostile attitude of the Young Souls toward spiritually superior persons is not only paradigmatic for the bloodthirsty history of mankind, it is also predominant in contemporary society. It is a manifestation of their limited, selfish way of thinking distorted by fear that they might miss out in life if they allowed a comparison with spiritually superior Old Souls.

And they are actually right about that. Young Souls intuitively feel that they still have to endure a long grueling experience on earth in many incarnations full of hardships, until they are ready to leave the earth as ascended masters. But they don't want to be reminded of this bitter

truth. Therefore, Young Souls love to gang up and mercilessly exterminate all thinkers who make them aware of this bitter truth.

This psycho-mental tendency of the prevailing Young Souls to aspire to the *median*, i.e. the *mediocre* value and to replace quality with quantity, explains why in the last decades we observe a clear decline of the spiritual and intellectual level in all western mass media and in society. This development, which began at the end of the 19th century, was presented by Ortega y Gasset in his book "[The Revolt of the Masses](#)" from the position of an enlightened Old Soul in an ingenious and brilliant way.

The socio-cultural phenomena described above shed light on how human intransigence, of which there are infinitely many behavioral facets, is currently articulated and what inner-soul constraints it entails.

The urge for prominence is an expression of typical basic fears, such as "**arrogance**" and "**craving for recognition**" (**narcissism**), which many Young Souls have chosen in their current incarnation, because the current social conditions allow them to live out these basic fears to the full, to enjoy them or, depending on their individual goals, to fail because of them. Strictly speaking, many forms of contemporary social life have been established by the majority of Young Souls solely for the sake of their arrogance and their desire for recognition.

The basic human fears are purposefully incorporated by the soul into the personality structure of her incarnation in order to effectively maintain the veil of forgetfulness (the amnesia) about its astral-energetic origin during earthly life. People with such basic fears must then constantly live them out in their interpersonal relationships. In many ways, they behave like strictly programmed bio-robots, attuned only to a particular behavior and experience and unable to grow beyond.

For this reason, the immature Young Souls tinker preferably with values and social conditions which they enjoy in the form of pseudo-virtues or desirable biographies of life, only to ennoble and justify their dubious fear-related achievements in everyday life. The life philosophies that are formed around such inferior ideas are the psychological *Cinderella ball dress* of the Young Soul: At present she measures her unfolding in the earthly three-dimensionality only according to materialistic and pecuniary criteria and can only quantify it with surrogate standards, such as social fame as discussed above.

Just as the Cinderella ball dress transforms into the original shabby dress at midnight and her golden carriage into a pumpkin, the currently solemnized celebrities will very soon turn into Cinderellas of the new enlightened society in the course of the forthcoming Evolutionary Leap (Let's see what will happen this year and in the next few years.).

Since the inner-soul evolution of the incarnated personality currently does not represent a generally accepted life goal in society - one does not even have the faintest idea what such an inner-soul evolution should look like, even the most famous gurus in esotericism and religion are no exception to that - modern extremely one-dimensional social life offers no adequate framework for such a spiritual evolution of the individual to occur.

The few people who aspire to spiritual perfection are currently forced to live in a state of total social isolation. However, the lifestyle of a social "Robinson Crusoe" places enormous challenges on the will and self-discipline of the individual, since every single existence strives for a social expression. Only Old Souls who have a stable psychic condition and enormous earthly experience can successfully master this challenge. But even an Old Soul is permanently dependent on social contacts in order to unfold on earth. Every kind of social quarantine that an Old Soul undergoes freely and willingly in the face of the current adverse conditions is associated with a tremendous renunciation of *joie de vivre* (zest for life) that she would have liked to enjoy to the full under other circumstances.

Considering at the same time that the Old Soul is permeated by an almost unbearable longing for the astral homeland, it is all too understandable that there is very little incentive for such a personality to stay on earth, even if her soul has taken on a transpersonal mission. Since she cannot identify herself with the present society of Young Souls, she has no ambition to advance socially and is not willing to put on the short-lived Cinderella dress in order to emulate the appearance of a deceptive social success. She knows in an unmistakable way that the clock will soon strike twelve and the self-deception on this earth will come to an end.

As already mentioned, the **Cinderella syndrome of the Young Soul** has many facets. Even though the Cinderella soul may shine for a short time in the splendor of a beautiful princess to fully satisfy her craving for prestige, she cannot entirely suppress her deep-seated doubts about the illusory character of this short-lived social success.

For even the most immature soul knows at the level of her Higher Self that after every socially successful incarnation several arduous lives must follow as a compensation.

This ratio statistically results from the small number of wealthy and successful individuals and positions in present-day society. In the past, their share was even smaller. Statistically speaking, very few incarnated souls on earth can enjoy the privilege of playing the role of a rich, successful or famous personality. Since such existences are usually quite stale and offer few challenges for soul unfolding, it is cogent why such unripe souls do not approach the final goal, the completion of the incarnation cycle and the transition into the fearless energetic state of the causal worlds, even a iota.

In order to suppress her knowledge of the bitter inner truth, the Cinderella Young Soul resorts to various deceptive maneuvers, all of which are manifestations of her intransigence. A popular deceptive tactic of the Young Soul is to buy several ball dresses as a precaution, in the hope that if the one that makes her a princess turns into Cinderella dress, she will have more ball dresses in her closet to prolong the appearance of being a princess.

This approach is particularly popular with many business bosses. In order to ensure social success, these Young Souls gather as many leading positions as possible. For example, a dozen people in Germany hold a quarter of the executive and supervisory board positions of all DAX-listed companies. Some individuals occupy more than ten leading positions at the same time and decide on the fate of millions of working people, without the question of "conflict of interests" having been loudly raised.

But even with a benevolent evaluation of their activity, it remains a mystery how they can perform their functions meaningfully unless they are geniuses and have unimaginable practical efficiency and social competence. However, this assumption is not supported by the miserable image that such bosses display as soon as they get into trouble, as the appearance of the [CEO of the largest German bank](#) (Deutsche Bank) currently shows all too clearly.

The many positions that such "morons in pinstripes" ("[Nieten in Nadelstreifen](#)", a German bestseller on the proven stupidity of German business bosses) collect, serve only to satisfy their fear that they could not fully live out their craving for recognition in the present incarnation. In order to remain in their linguistic usage, such Immature Souls

need more than just one "ripcord" in order to cushion somewhat their fear of plummeting socially. This case concretely reveals the recursive psycho-mental predicament in which such souls find themselves, so that one can well imagine their drama when they suffer a total shipwreck in the coming world economic crisis and are faced with an empty wardrobe: The Cinderella dresses that they have hoarded will suddenly be "bust", and there will be no more weddings, on which they can dance at the same time.

Nowhere, however, will human intransigence occur so massively as in dealing with people who are in the [Light Body Process](#) and will leave the earth as ascended masters in the coming years. The interpersonal relationships between normal mortals and luminaries (light gestalts), that is, between *Cinderella souls* and *noble souls*, will fatefully divide society and produce wholly new forms of spiritual and behavioral aberrations in the first phase of the Evolutionary Leap. The mere thought of it already fills me with horror, so that I must really overcome myself to write some prophetic words about it.

With my ascension as the first multidimensional personality, the carpet will be literally pulled away from under the feet of humanity. Men will temporarily lose their hold and, as they are unable to seek the cause for this change in their wrong beliefs, they will blame the few people who are in or are striving for the light body process and make life hell for them (This is what actually happened in the fifteen years since I wrote this essay in 2004. To this I count, among many other atrocities, the countless vicious attacks by insidious, disgusting Internet trolls, paid by the dark secret services in the USA and Europe, to harass the few ascended masters in the light workers community, who like myself after their ascension helped Gaia to ascend to 5D in December 2012 and then returned back to this earth as avatars in great personal sacrifice to also help humanity ascend.)

The inability of the majority of Young Souls to self-reflect and their refusal to take into account the new transcendental facts will, in this transitional phase, provoke new forms of human intransigence - of cruelty and violence - that will eclipse anything previously known, unless an unusually large number of massive strokes of fate occur, so that the people will be busy with their bare survival and thus unable to unload their inherent hatred onto these Old Souls (This latter alternative will most probably happen this year of 2019 and will deepen in the coming years.).

This determines not only the necessity for a [world economic crisis](#) to occur, which I have dealt with in detail in [my other writings](#), but also the occurrence of several natural disasters, which will rapidly transform the majority of Young Souls into the cycle of Mature Souls with new spiritual demands. While dealing with their mere survival, these souls will have no opportunity to live out their aggression, which will arise in this psychologically vulnerable phase at the expense of the few Old Souls. Rather, the Young Souls must recognize in the emergency that they are dependent on their knowledge and their mediality in order to overcome their existential challenges.

They will have to accept the Ascended Masters and the Old Souls who are in the LBP as their natural "God-given" leaders and follow their recommendations and advice if they are to survive. Otherwise, they will leave the earth prematurely.

Given the eternal existence of the soul and its personal multidimensionality, the premature termination of an incarnation is not relevant and does not change the final result of the incarnation cycle. Even though this statement may sound heartless to many readers, it is merely a loving invitation to let go of their intransigence and to unconditionally love and accept their fellow human beings, especially if they are more advanced in their spiritual evolution than themselves.

This recommendation will become increasingly important over the next few years as the living conditions on Earth will change fundamentally. In the course of the Evolutionary Leap, the old social order will irrevocably collapse; in parallel, the current celebrities in politics, culture and the mass media will lose their leading positions and transform themselves into what they have always been - into spiritual Cinderellas.

This mental degradation, which they will experience as a social loss of their celebrity status, will be very painful for them and accompanied by many inner resistances and schizophrenic behavior patterns. The company of such persons will be anything but recommendable at this time.

✱

This treatise impressively shows how the new Theory and Gnosis of the Universal Law is evolving from a pure system of cognition into an ethical teaching of prophetic character - a process that can be observed

only in the best philosophical works. Philosophy and Gnosis must be lived practically. They cannot be separated from interpersonal relationships, as is currently being practiced from the position of a shortsighted, materialistic, bourgeois, carnal agnosticism in the hope of surviving the imminent revolutionary change without damage.

As the coming events will show, this hope is as illusory as the camouflage structure of the three-dimensional reality that the souls have devised for their incarnation experience on earth. Only when the causal reality of the 7F-creationary realms is fully accepted and internalized, will one be also able to creatively and joyfully organize one's earthly existence with a portion of cosmic humor. Until then, **homo intransingens** still has a long, arduous and laborious way to go.

## **Footnotes:**

**1.** The term "Cindarella soul" applies equally well to young immature warmongering human souls and to incarnated Reptilian and other alien non-human souls from the Orion/Reptilian empire of the former PTB, who display the same spiritually unripe mentality of humans, which they decisively shape from the astral plane, and are in addition very evil. This applies in particular to the British royal family that represents some of the most evil Reptilian masterminds of the dark cabal. In other words, Princess Diana was a most courageous old soul as to decide, prior to incarnation, to choose a prominent destiny that brought her into "the lion's den", which ultimately killed her.



# Astral Dynamics of the Global Economic Crisis on the Eve of the Parousia

- *Essay* -

*"There is no confusion like the confusion of a simple mind..."*

F. Scott Fitzgerald, [\*The Great Gatsby\*](#)

Gnostic knowledge about the origin, meaning and purpose of human existence effervesces from the inner dimension of the soul, is more or less consciously absorbed by the human mind, and erupts at a given moment with great vehemence on the historical stage. Each individual currently incarnating on earth plays its unique role in the collective drama, which I call the **Evolutionary Leap of mankind**. It will culminate with the **Ascension of the first multidimensional personality** (in Greek **parousia**). Each individual role, however meaningful or trivial, is carefully planned and coordinated between incarnations and during the sleep phases.

This intimate knowledge of the inner truth acts in an invisible but very effective way on individual behavior and creates global historical developments of tremendous magnitude. It is a highly creative process whose *blueprint* is outlined in the everlasting **Now** of the 7F-realms of creation.

The *3D facts* collectively created within the scope of human free will on Earth are continuously stored as innumerable *probability alternatives* in this open extremely dynamic blueprint of human evolution and played through in a feedback process before the astral plan begins to materialize in its entire complexity in the three-dimensional space-time of our planet.

Since the history of mankind at the beginning of the 3rd millennium is almost exclusively shaped by economic beliefs, conditions and constraints that are so entrenched in the collective world view that mankind cannot free itself of its own free will from these encrusted habits of thought, the inner-mental dynamics of the new gnostic knowledge will be revealed above all by a **world economic crisis** that is imminent. This crisis will destroy the basic material and spiritual conditions that currently determine the conventional thinking and acting of human beings.

A crisis is not fundamentally necessary to move humanity to new insights and to lift it to a higher level of spiritual evolution. By virtue of his free will, man is at all time entitled to the possibility of attaining inner truthfulness by his own power and without any external causes. However, given the sluggishness and limitations of human consciousness at the present stage of its mental development, the economic crisis is an indispensable external catalyst for the aspired spiritual evolution of humanity that will take place at the beginning of the third millennium.

The impending global economic crisis represents the optimal astral probability alternative to the Evolutionary Leap of mankind and can easily be deduced from the current situation. An analysis of the collective psyche quickly shows that people are unable to abandon old traditional beliefs and behavioral patterns and build their lives according to **universal spiritual principles** because of their inhibitory fear structure, which is currently even more noticeable than in the past.

In other words, the human race needs a strong push from the astral realms in order to evolve. This massive "interference" is part of the astral evolutionary plan for humanity in the present End Time, that is, for the souls currently incarnating on Earth, and was long ago announced as an encoded gnostic message in various religious scriptures.

Individual and collective life crises are a very effective means of rapidly advancing the evolution of human consciousness. A crisis or a catastrophe questions the previous knowledge, thinking and acting, and mobilizes in a soul process, called **catharsis** by the ancient Greeks, important inner insights that man urgently needs to survive in life-threatening situations.

**Read:** [Gnosis as a Personal Experience](#) (page 80)

The barriers of fear that lead to the denial of inner truths are broken down in such life crises and the **amnesia** – the forgetfulness of the eternal existence and the leading role of the soul and the soul worlds - decreases. In this unstable psycho-energetic state, the inner gnostic knowledge, currently understood as the collective and individual unconscious, but in reality part of the all-encompassing consciousness of the soul, breaks outwards with great force and creates a new spiritual reality upon the ruins of the old world order shaped by materialistic dogmas, which will, for the first time in recent history of mankind, also enjoy a genuine all-encompassing material abundance. It is significant that today's materially oriented social order means that about 80% of the world's population has to live in poverty under extreme material deficiencies. The new humanity that will emerge after the crisis will benefit from the active knowledge of the superordinate astral worlds and turn these gnostic insights into a new dominant worldview (*Weltanschauung*).

The processes that will lead to the greatest crisis in the global economy are already effective and shape the present in a sustainable manner. They can be recognized and explained from the conventional point of view of economic theory as well as from the gnostic knowledge of the 7F-realms of creation.

**Read all the articles in section "[Economic collapse](#)" on this website to learn more.**

Such knowledge, however, is only accessible to a few very old souls. Conventional economics, which currently presents itself as micro- and macroeconomics, cannot grasp the fundamental processes of the impending crisis because it has no knowledge of them and because it also lacks suitable theoretical instruments to assess it.

This deficit was eliminated with the development of the new unified economic theory on the basis of the Universal Law. Since this theory considers for the first time the energetic laws of 3D space-time and their interrelations with the 7F-creationary realms at the economic level, it is also called "[economic energology](#)".

With the help of the new theory, I have been in a position since 1998 at the latest to clearly recognize and explain the impending world economic crisis and to predict its further course in detail. In a longitudinal analysis, this forecast is continuously reviewed and deepened.

In this essay, I will explain the inner dynamics behind the onset of the world economic crisis and introduce some important economic variables and interrelationships that have not yet been recognized by the experts in this context. Since this treatise is addressed to non-specialists, I will refrain from difficult technical terms and economic contents and instead focus on the overriding imperatives of the astral realms. However, the subsequent discussion requires a well-founded overview of modern economy, which can be taken from my [book](#) on this subject.

First of all, I must put an end to a basic idea in this essay. The coming economic crisis, itself, does not bring any new gnostic insights with it. Through the power of the factual, it merely clears away old beliefs, behavioral patterns and superordinate social structures. The crisis is only a logical consequence of the present ethics, respectively the lack of any ethics, and the illogical economic behavior of the people and reveals the many distortions in the view of the participants about the world and themselves.

The visible contradiction between appearances and reality - between the promises of the modern free market economy and the actual economic situation in the crisis - will, with a hitherto unknown inner-soul force, trigger a willingness among the majority of the people to replace the old world order with new insights, forms of behavior and structures that could never be achieved under the current "normal" conditions. Without this crisis mankind will not be able to achieve its spiritual transformation of its own free will.

\*

At present, there is a worldwide compulsion of preserving the old in politics and economy as an expression of the collective fear structure of the people. The conservative aspects of human existence are amply exemplified by both left- and right-wing parties. While the left-wing parties focus on the regulative power of the state with its diverse intermediary structures and degrade the citizens to puppets in the course of

state welfare, the right-wing (conservative and liberal) parties appeal to the egoism and greed of the individual in order to keep him firmly under control through alleged fiscal gifts and other tricks. In this way the politicians distract the masses from the actual reform issues by selling these negative qualities, which are representative of the broad population, as false virtues under the disguise of sophisticated euphemisms, such as "entrepreneurial freedom", "competition", "flexibility", "liberalism" and so on.

These programmatic nuances do not prevent the political parties from doing the opposite of what they had promised before they came to power. The two political blocs easily agree when it comes to restricting the individual freedom of the citizens at the expense of an omnipotent state because political parties can only maintain their key position in society if they strengthen the state and make the citizens dependent on its mercy (*footnote 1*).

In this way, they make the citizens, whom they fear as unreliable voters, submissive and prevent them from coming up with the idea that they might live better without political parties and with more self-governance. However, out of laziness, inertia and stupidity, the citizens voluntarily renounce any personal responsibility and transfer their fate and concerns to power-hungry, unethical politicians. In return, they retain the right to feel betrayed by the politicians and to complain about them. We recognize in this behavior the reciprocal fear-related dependencies of current political life.

The reasons that the parties name for their demagogic purposes differ only superficially, but they are sufficient to engage the public in *false superfluous discussions* and divert their attention from the real problems. If the left-wing parties use the socially weak as a fig leaf for the establishment of an omnipotent state regulating every single activity of the citizens, the right-wing parties prefer to establish a police state in the name of internal security and take the citizens no less effectively as hostages of state monopoly.

If the Greens and other alternative parties are against new genetic technologies for reasons of conservation of Nature, they find themselves in good society with Christian-oriented right-wing parties who see themselves as guardians of the creation of God and reject any kind of genetic manipulation. The accents in the party programs may vary, but the basic setting remains the same: The focus is on preserving and expanding existing state structures and not on the evolution and change of

encrusted social forms, even if globalization is often used as an argumentative fig leaf in favor of greater flexibility. The era of social utopias that dominated the 19th century is irrevocably over.

However, the spirit of the 7F-creationary realms that creates matter and living beings at the same time is constantly in motion and change. On the one hand, modern man is glad to have developed both physically and mentally from his ancestor, the primitive man and the ape, on the other hand he vehemently resists any further change in his species, be it through genetic manipulation or astral influences such as the [Light Body Process, LBP](#).

The current discussion about embryonic research, for example, is deeply marked by fears of possible changes in the human species. These fears, like all human fears in general, are a product of ignorance - a consequence of the mistaken belief that a person's identity depends on his genetic heritage. In reality, the genes are merely a part of the 3D hardware in the human body that is created and controlled by the soul's astral software program. The identity of the incarnated personality is determined by the soul in the 7F-creationary realms before conception and incarnation; accordingly, the genetic material of the newborn is also modulated.

*The soul alone decides how much of the genetic material it takes from the mother and father and how much new genetic material it incorporates into the embryo to create a unique individual. In addition, the genes of the newborn store the experiences of all previous incarnations of this soul, which subliminally shape the current personality as a genetic substrate and manifest in certain situations.*

These important and very complex energetic processes in the *embryogenesis* and human personality development are completely unknown to modern genetics. To this day, geneticists are unable to find a single gene that is demonstrably responsible for the expression of the human personality and its intelligence, even though they claim to have already deciphered the [human genome](#).

*They can search an eternity further - they will find nothing, because human identity is not in the genes, just as little as human mind and feelings cannot be found in the cranial cavity, respectively in the muscles of the heart.*

The mind as well as the psyche are non-material energetic systems of the 7F-creationary realms and the brain is only a very powerful, biochemical-electromagnetic hardware, a transducer of astral energies in the body, to control the body and the senses. The deterministic approach of today's bio-sciences is completely unsuitable to capture these phenomena.

I have critically dealt with these aspects of bio-research in my [book on biological regulation](#). It is important to note the following at this point: No manipulation of embryonic genes, no matter how ingenious, can cause or alter anything against the will of the incarnated soul, which determines and continuously regulates the individual genetic material. Since all genetic manipulations are of a mechanical nature and operate with the existing biochemical structures of the cell, while the cells are created and controlled by the astral software program of the soul, the arrogance of the bio-geneticists to clone humans, i.e. to "rise above God", should be obvious to everyone (*footnote 2*).

No cloned cell can ever develop and divide without a courageous soul willing to take control of that cell. Anything else would be an exorbitant overestimation of genetics and all the feared dangers of genetic research are angst-related projections of human ignorance of what a human being really is. If such experiments succeed, this lies in the soul plan, the meaningfulness of which must remain hidden at present.

As we can see from this example, most of man's beliefs are based on ignorance and are an expression of his fears, which belong to being human, but not to the essence of human personality: the latter is a product of the 7F-creationary realms.

The present fears of human beings and the convictions, beliefs, norms, prejudices and patterns of behavior that result from these have nothing to do with the actual reality; however, they decisively shape the present earthly reality and that is why I speak of a "**fear-laden reality**" of human existence.

The fear-laden reality is thus *a reality distorted by fear*. About 80 to 90% of all actions and activities of the people on this planet are caused

by fear. Fear is the most effective **energetic control mechanism of the soul** (and the dark ones), with which she can manipulate her incarnated personality physically, through the unconditional reactions of the chakras as I have explained in the Gnosis, psychically (emotionally) and mentally (intellectually).

From this point of view, all social forms and structures that we currently find on earth are also a product of fear: it is the **only psychological principle** of the present social order. All social structures are in their form and purpose materialized projections of human fears. This is particularly true for the current health care system:

**Read carefully here: [Thoughts – Part I](#)**

Since fear has the capability to *mimic* and appears in many manifestations - as negative qualities, such as hatred, greed, power, dominance, aggression, envy or as false virtues, such as caring, kindness, diligence, ambition - fear is not easily recognized. It is a predominant aspect of human existence and cannot be separated from it. In addition, most people are terribly afraid to ponder on the manifestations of their fear, let alone distance themselves from them.

This is the *negative feedback* of fear that reinforces itself. Only people whose energy fields are largely purified of fear in the course of the LBP, as is the case with myself, can reflect light-heartedly on fears and analyze both their "anatomy" as well as their "morphology" in a sober, detached manner.

Since we can set fear equal to ignorance because true knowledge, i.e. comprehensive awareness, is always free of fear, one can imagine that there is currently virtually no social form and structure on this rather toxic planet that is not based on fear and ignorance.

If politicians keep for years the public occupied with draft laws on genetic research, waste taxpayers' money and develop senseless activities, they are driven to these activities solely by their fear and ignorance. One can now continue this analysis of fear and apply it to all other social activities and one will find few aspects of human existence that are dominated not only by fear and ignorance but also by love and knowledge.



This unfavorable ratio of fear/ignorance to love/knowledge must change with the Evolutionary Leap of mankind. In this process, the world economic crisis plays a central role by triggering people's existential fears and then effectively questioning them through external events.

In this book on the new Human Gnosis, I explain in detail that fear is merely an energetic phenomenon of the human psyche that can change and decrease during the incarnation cycle. Fear forms the energetic barrier with the help of which the amnesia of the incarnated personality is maintained.

In the course of the LBP the individual angst and the resulting amnesia are massively reduced and the personality is connected to the 7F-creational realms. A reduction of fear is therefore accompanied by fundamental changes in personality, which I have explained in my [discussion of the LBP](#). To put it more precisely: Man must first intentionally and positively change his personality in an act of mental strength, before the actual reduction of fear can begin through superordinate higher dimensional forces.

First of all, people must thoroughly examine their ideas, beliefs, prejudices and the resulting patterns of behavior and reject them in their overwhelming majority because they are based on typical patterns of fear, such as greed, power exertion, hatred, anger, jealousy, compulsion to manipulate, shame, lack of self-esteem, etc. It is first and foremost an intellectual achievement of the mind - of human Spirit. In short, you cannot improve the world until you have improved yourself.

It is precisely this obvious truth that present-day politicians and economic bosses must realize. The majority of them are Young Souls who have preferred to collect experiences in their current incarnation with typical patterns of fear, such as greed, power, dominance and aggression at the centres of power before the world economic crisis will destroy these social structures of fear for ever. Every Young Soul must first overcome these negative traits before entering the cycle of the Mature Soul and that is why the world crisis is inevitable - it is determined by the necessities of the soul.

**Read also [Chapter V. Incarnation cycle of the soul](#) in this book**

The current dismantling of many company board members in the western world, who were celebrated as heroes a short time ago and are now standing in court and going to prison, is a preamble to the actual collapse, which takes place according to the well-trying fear pattern: "Hossiana, crucify him!"

(It is somewhat a conundrum for me that the first economic crisis/recession at the beginning of the 3rd millennium, about which I am talking here, led to legal measures against the worst perpetrators and fraudsters-banksters in the western world, while during the 2008 crash and subsequent depression that still lasts no bankster was indicted, although the damage, the fraud, was much bigger and even more obvious. This shows how much more evil humanity has become shortly before the ascension under the barrage of dark attacks from the ruling cabal and the former PTB from the Orion/Reptilian empire which we, the PAT (planetary ascension team), eliminated in the following years from the astral 4D plane of the ascending timelines.)

The fear-related negative traits that characterize this type of economic bosses are conveyed by the lower three body chakras. These are particularly pronounced in the present soul population, while the 4th heart chakra of grace and the upper three chakras of intelligence, spirituality and ecstatic mediality are still largely blocked (see Gnosis).

The mind has a higher frequency than the psyche and can modulate its anxiety-related qualities by transforming them into loving qualities and intentions, insofar as it distances itself from these fears, for they in turn act very strongly on the mind and can constrict and easily mislead it. The process of releasing fear and at the same time building up a loving, openly structured worldview is therefore *recursive, iterative, lengthy* and extremely *strenuous*.

At present, this process is severely hampered by the external living conditions, which are all marked by fear. The more one tries to reduce fear through clear thinking and at the same time develops one's ability to love, the more the astral realms will help. Many fear patterns, which shape the incarnated personality, are destroyed by energetic waves coming from the astral realms and are controlled by the soul - they are deleted and transformed into ability to love.

(Important note: This is achieved through **opening of the 4th heart chakra**, which harbors most fears and low frequency blockades. Only after that can the [LBP and the slow ascension of the incarnated personality really begins](#). I have personally opened the heart chakras of the first wave of ascension candidates, also known as the light warriors of the first and the last hour, on November 22, 2011, after the PAT opened the 11.11.11 stargate and guaranteed the planetary ascension as reported on this website. After that we opened the heart chakras of the second wave (autumn 2014) and third wave (2015-2016) of ascension candidates.

At present, we are opening at rapid speed the hearts of the entire population of incarnated human souls across all timelines that have made the decision to ascend with us. This is accomplished by the new [world heart chakra power centre of the threefold flame \(blue, yellow and pink\) in Diano Marina](#), which [we created in the middle of June 2019](#). This is a unique creation of the divine trinity, Sophia, Amora and myself, and was never done before in the entire multiverse. It is the game changer in the current ascension process. This world heart power centre is connected to the **healing centre** in DM, which we also built in the last several years and will be the first city of light to manifest this year.

On July 1st, in a most dramatic moment in my life that I have to keep confidential for the time being, my heart chakra was connected to this world heart power centre and thus directly to the divine heart of the Source. Since then I am conducting massive cleansing light work to open the heart chakras of all ascending incarnated personalities, so that they can also open to the transcendental dimension of their souls and begin to see the truth through their [heartminds by eliminating their current illogical and mired ego-minds](#). Only in this way can humanity reach the energetic threshold to perform the ID shift and for us to ascend to 5D and higher dimensions. This opening of the heart chakras of all humans is also associated with a massive cleansing of the 4D astral plan, from where all humans were enslaved for eons of time and dumbed down energetically by the archons and other dark evil entities, as this was explained by Amora in her two latest publications:

- [The Energetic Background to Our Call To Consciousness](#)
- [A Call To Consciousness!](#)

I recommend all my readers to read these energy reports of Amora very carefully one more time in the light of the additional information I have given above as to know precisely what will happen after we go through the Lion's Gate in August and how it has been accomplished.)

This is achieved through the building of destructive interference between the higher-frequency vibrations of the astral realms and the low-frequency vibrations of the specific anxiety patterns in the incarnated personality that leads to extinction of the latter. During this cleansing process, the fears are perceived mentally by the incarnated personality as intrinsic qualities of his being. That is why this process is so difficult and challenging.

Such waves occur regularly during the LBP. With a little practice one can determine exactly the respective fear pattern that is being released and its localization in the body. Temporarily, the person experiences the fear pattern as part of his psyche, before it is being erased. It is precisely in such moments that it is crucial to distance oneself mentally from the superficial perception of fear, which can be very unpleasant, and not to interpret it as part of one's being and fall into depression. In such a situation, certain simple breathing exercises are very helpful to better tolerate the uncomfortable sensation of angst.

At the beginning of the LBP, such waves can last for several weeks, towards the end their duration decreases to a maximum of one-two days, while their frequency and intensity increase significantly. The superficiality and transience of such sensations are becoming more and more apparent as the energetic connection between the soul and the mind is now wide open and is smoothly functioning.

This *positive feedback* between mind and soul plays a central role in the fear reduction during the LBP and is even mentioned in the Bible: "*Whoever has, will be given more, and they will have an abundance. Whoever does not have, even what they have, will be taken from them.*" ([Matthew,13,12](#)). However, Jesus already limits the enlightened group of people who will benefit from this process by admonishing his disciples: "*Because it is given unto you (Old Souls) to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them (Young and Child Souls) it is not given.*" ([Matthew,13,11](#)).

Hence, it is not enough to change the convictions superficially but to maintain the old patterns of behavior, which are very tough and resistant. This behavior is especially popular among many Young Souls and can only be overcome towards the end of the incarnation cycle after many painful experiences. One must always be aware of the dialectical trinity that builds a unity - **thinking - acting - examining the consequences before acting again** - and to critically analyze the results.

Only Old Souls can successfully master this feat of strength because in their long incarnation experience they have learned to deal with their fears and to distance themselves from these. For the Young Souls, who currently populate the majority of the earth, something will therefore only change in ideological terms, but the fundamental transformation in the LBP will be spared to them.

Many Young Souls will leave the earth prematurely if they refuse to accept the impending changes because of fear. They will make up for this experience at a later date. Thus the Bible contains important references to the forthcoming Evolutionary Leap, if one interprets its statements correctly, for example the prophecy about the fateful division of mankind in this extremely vulnerable phase of its evolution ([Matthew, 24, 40-41](#)).

The impending world economic crisis represents the greater framework of conditions within which this **inner-soul process of anxiety reduction** that enables an accelerated evolution of the human species can unfold. The goal is the transformation of the biological body into crystalline light body and the expansion of the limited human consciousness to the all-encompassing awareness of the 7F-creationary realms. Man becomes a **transgalactic species** and can dwell both in the astral realms and in 3D space-time. He is freed from the limitations of space-time - hence the concept of **transliminal (boundless) soul**. In the conventional sense man becomes God.

Can there be a greater transformation than this from the point of view of mankind today? Who would be really worried if this transformation were to lead to significant genetic and physical changes, such as the development of new neuronal connections in the left brain hemisphere that enable *telepathy* and will put an end to today's explorative science?

When we speak of the Light Body Process and Evolutionary Leap of mankind, we must not lose sight of earthly reality. It is, as already mentioned, a product of collective human beliefs and various obsolete doctrines of political, religious, cultural and economic nature. They form the energetic environment in which the incarnated personality develops and matures.

She has to adapt to this environment since her earliest childhood, absorbing the fear-laden behavioral patterns first in the family, later at school and at work if she wants to survive. They become the second nature of all humans, although they do not belong to their soul essence.

The personality swims, so to speak, in a sea of collective fear-related prejudices, beliefs, conditions, prohibitions and dogmas, which it cannot avoid and can oppose very little from an intellectual point of view as she does not know otherwise, unless she becomes an independent thinker and philosopher which in the current society is even more rare than diamonds. In this we see the dilemma of every earthly incarnation. In contrast to the 7F-creationary realms, where thoughts immediately take shape and manifest, every change in the 3D space-time, which also occurs first as a thought, materializes very slowly. The 3D-reality is therefore very *sluggish* in its transformation and the incarnated personality needs enormous inner-soul forces to overcome this "time-lag" in the realization of her ideas.

This inertia is the fabric from which most human tragedies and failures are woven. And yet this sluggish reality must change decisively, for during their incarnation cycle the souls strive for an evolution, which they can only achieve if the earthly conditions also continue to evolve.

I have stated in the new Gnosis that the Evolutionary Leap of humanity represents the transition of the great wave of the currently incarnated Young Souls into the cycle of the Mature Soul. Mature Souls need different social conditions for their unfolding than the currently prevailing ones, as these correspond to the limited needs of Young Souls.

From this superordinate point of view, the impending world economic crisis is only one piece of the mosaic of the Evolutionary Leap of mankind; from an earthly point of view, however, it will become a milestone in history. I repeat once again: The Evolutionary Leap of mankind could also come about without a world economic crisis. However, in view of the present spiritual condition of mankind, it is inevitable. Why?

There is currently no significant force in society that is capable, on the basis of impeccable spiritual principles, to seriously question the present, seemingly immovable forms of fear-laden interpersonal relationships and to have the courage and foresight to propose and realize radically new social conditions marked by love, understanding and knowledge. The reason for this mental, psychological and physical blockade lies solely in the individual and collective fear structure of the people that forces them to cling to dubious outdated material achievements.

Baby, Child and Young Souls, who make up about 80% of the world's population, have shaped today's society according to their limited fearful needs and will not give them up voluntarily. Because of their spiritual ignorance based on their fears, they are unable to reflect on their fears because they follow them in their thinking and behavior in an unconscious, quasi-automatic way. The fears of the Young Souls have become their [Pavlovian conditioning](#). Since they do not even suspect that they are afraid and act out of it, it is pointless to talk to such people about their fears that limit their world view: they are absolutely refractory to this kind of conversation.

Neither do they suspect that they are fundamentally ignorant. After all, they have only begun to conquer the outer world a few incarnations ago and have become so prejudiced and complacent about their putative successes in manipulating people and matter, that they would never voluntarily give up this, in their eyes unique, progress. For this reason, they see no need to tear down the social structures of fear that they have built up in a few centuries and of which they are so very proud.

The Mature Souls, who make up about 20% of the world's population, have come to terms with these conditions, good or bad, and quietly struggle with their fears, which they experience on behalf of the Young Souls. They blame themselves that they adapt so badly to the social conditions of the Young Souls and do not get on socially. For only a few Mature Souls have chosen in the present incarnation an influential or successful biography, knowing full well that the system will sooner or later collapse and that it will be advantageous for them not to be near the heap of shambles when the Evolutionary Leap occurs. Unfortunately, the earthly personalities know very little about these far-sighted plans of their souls and find life very difficult.

The few Old Souls who have incarnated at the moment are mainly occupied with esoteric tasks like *channeling* and the like. They live on the margins of society and have no direct influence on it, but the more so

at the level of their souls as they are the ones who drive the ascension process and help humanity to also move to higher frequency levels.

Some very Old Souls, who are at the end of their incarnation cycle, are fully in the LBP, which is extremely exhausting, and have no strength to engage in external social activities; instead they are exerting transpersonal light work on behalf of Gaia and humanity and even at the transgalactic level together with highly evolved disembodied souls and entities from the astral realms and the Source. None of this is known to the rest of humanity.

**Read also: [Chapter V. Incarnation cycle of the soul](#)**

For this reason, the material and social conditions that we find on earth at the beginning of the third millennium must first be destroyed, so that the people experience their independence from material conditions and at the same time recognize their energetic self-sufficiency as incarnated immortal souls. This destruction of the present material world cannot be carried out within society because it could never be as radical as it would be necessary to effectively reduce the people's fears. Therefore, it becomes a project of the 7F-creationary realms, not least because in this process the collective amnesia is abolished once and for all and humanity enters a qualitatively new phase of earthly existence.

✱

The world economic crisis, planned and directed by the astral worlds, has the task of destroying the old structures of fear and ignorance and preparing the ground for true love and fear-free knowledge. The blueprint for the great economic crisis at the current End Time has long existed in the 7F-creationary realms. Therefore, it was easy to insert it as an encoded message into many "holy" books. The fact that the most important economic factor of the world economic crisis, the world inflation, has been effective for several centuries proves that the crisis was prepared by the souls long ago.

Every incarnated soul grows and develops fastest in a social crisis that brings with it great existential challenges. The many wars, migrations,



famines and crises in the 20th century testify to the accelerated growth of the soul population on Earth on the eve of the Evolutionary Leap.

In the coming crisis, the people will be forced to consciously recognize the many manipulations they face in today's society, just as the Germans were only able to see through the reprehensibility of the Nazi regime after they were defeated, although they had sufficient opportunities to do so before, but were so afraid that they refused to face the truth unconditionally.

Similar to the Germans after World War II, all the people will soon feel betrayed by their leaders, although it is actually a self-deception of the masses. They will reject with indignation the manifold and audacious manipulations and deceptions of the Young Souls (and their evil masterminds of the former PTB) who sit at the levers of power. Collective anger is a powerful factor of social transformation.

In this way, the people will regain their lost dignity. Above all, they will realize that they are Spirit: Immortal souls who temporarily and voluntarily incarnate on earth to explore the conditions of 3D space-time in the state of amnesia and gain new experiences. This is the real gnostic task of the parousia, which will occur parallel to and in close connection with the economic crisis.

This [Greatest Depression](#) is the epitome of creative destruction based on the following principle: a little destruction brings about a little change; a lot of destruction brings about a lot of preservation. This apparent paradox reveals an eternally valid truth: only when much is destroyed, can the veil of spiritual distortion be lifted so that man may know his true nature - what he has always been but has long forgotten: An immortal soul, a **God in the process of becoming** in search of his three-dimensional identity.

The largely complete fear-induced amnesia, in which most incarnated souls have lived for over 2000 years, has produced the many misconceptions and beliefs that have materialized throughout history as social and economic forms, norms and dogmas, keeping human thinking in stranglehold. The most important are listed briefly:

1. The idea that people are separated and must therefore live in constant *competition* and in *struggle* against each other, hence the many wars, the establishment of individual competing national states and

the creation of a supposedly free market economy that is fraught of power structures, monopolies and exploitation.

But the family, too, has become a battlefield of the sexes, because the incarnated soul has forgotten that in her former incarnations she has often changed sex. The idea of the separation of man from nature, which is relatively new and completely absent in the pantheistic natural religions of earlier peoples, culminates in the erroneous *Darwinian doctrine of evolution*. Although it has not produced a single proof for its thesis "the fittest survives" at the genetic level, this ludicrous doctrine, which seeks the purposeful force of evolution in the variability of external conditions without giving an answer as to who is actually changing these conditions, enjoys unreservedly the nimbus of science and has become a subject that is taught in all schools: Ignorance as mass epidemics.

**2.** The idea that an incarnated soul *can exercise power* over another soul or bigger populations of souls leads to the establishment of social power structures according to the *principle of fear and exclusivity*, such as churches and religions, secret societies and secret services, corporate monopolies, ideologies, states, confederations of states, etc.

In the energetic sense, all ideas that contain separation as an element are **N-sets**. They violate the Universal Law and the establishment of a rational true worldview, a *Weltanschauung* based on logical-axiomatic categorical systems such as the new scientific theory of Universal Law, according to which human behavior must also be guided in an all-encompassing and consistent manner. Ideas that are *N-sets* create the condition of *destructive interference*.

**Read also:** [The Cosmic Laws of Creation and Destruction](#)

Since the current "free" market economy rests on such ideas, it fulfills the condition of destructive interference and carries within itself the seeds of destruction, which will manifest as world economic crisis. The main economic condition of this destructive interference is, as already mentioned, the **money inflation**: The increase of the money supply in the last centuries worldwide by a **factor of 100** compared to the actual material production and the resulting **decoupling of price and commodity value**. (In the meantime, this world inflation has

increased manifold, my estimate is by more than a **factor of 1000** compared to real production and national wealth, especially during the gargantuan bailouts and numerous QEs of the central banks after the crash in 2008.)

**Read also: [The Mother of All Bubbles](#)**

This results in various macroeconomic *imbalances*, which can be regarded as secondary conditions for destructive interference in the economic sphere. These include the current negative trade deficit and the budget deficit of the USA (*twin deficit*), which are financed entirely with foreign capital (foreign savings) mainly from Asia and Europe (approx. 3.5 billion dollars per day). At the same time, the savings rate in the USA is zero, whereas private debt has almost doubled in recent years as a result of the FED's low interest rate policy (When I wrote this analysis in early 2003, the total debt of the USA was in its infancy, so to say. In the meantime, it has increased at least 10-fold, especially after the crash in 2008 that initiated the Greatest Depression of all time. However, this discussion already anticipates this crash that began in 2006/7 with the subprime mortgage fraud committed by the US banks in cahoots with their criminal rating agencies Moody, Fitch and Standard & Poor.)

At the same time, most US corporations are heavily indebted, especially the car, aviation and power utilities industries, while their pension funds have been plundered by the managers to visually improve corporate profits. The debts of US companies are covered by large corporate bonds, which are also largely financed with foreign capital, although they are already classified as "[junk bonds](#)".

For this reason, it is justified to speak of a "**four-fold deficit**" of the American economy, which is currently essentially concealed by the *real estate bubble* (caused by the subprime mortgage fraud which I discerned already in 2003 and thus much earlier than the protagonists in the much acclaimed movie "[The Big Short](#)"). Private and public debts are parked in high real estate prices, which develop in the opposite direction to historically low mortgage rates. Like the "twin deficit", the American mortgage debt is also predominantly financed with foreign debt capital (over 4000 billion dollars) in the form of virtual derivative

bonds via intermediary mortgage insurers. Thus we are actually dealing with a "**five-fold deficit**" of the USA (This huge debt caused the crash in 2008, the crash of many European banks who bought these subprime mortgage packages, and the onset of the Greatest Depression of all times, which is currently [hidden by fudged US statistics](#).).

Interest rates on foreign mortgage refinancing are linked to US government bond rates (they are a few basis points higher), which are currently also at their lowest levels. There are serious indications that the major US mortgage lenders such as [Fannie Mae](#) and [Freddie Mac](#) are already illiquid today, so it is only a matter of time before this fact becomes known and they declare bankruptcy. Experience shows that it takes three to five years until the real bankruptcy of a company becomes officially known. There was a similar situation in Japan in the 1980's, which led to the current prolonged recession in that country and *de facto* ruined most banks.

(I am really proud of this prophetic forecast that would have brought me a fortune at that time if I did not despise the financial markets and had not retreated from them as early as 1998 during the Asian and Russian crisis. Both Freddie Mac and Fannie Mae which had a share of half of the 12 trillion US mortgage market had to declare bankruptcy in 2008 at the height of the subprime mortgage crisis and [were de facto nationalized by the US state](#). This is still the current situation, even though it has been camouflaged by obscure legislation.)

The inflow of debt capital into the US will cease when the fall of the dollar exchange rate destroys the average return on US investment. Since this yield is already very low today because of the FED's low interest rate policy, a relatively small depreciation of the dollar is sufficient to reach this critical threshold. Then the dollar exchange rate will slide rapidly into the cellar.

(While this scenario was prevented by the bankers cabal in 2008 and then again in 2011 and 2013 with the help of gargantuan bailouts and QEs (and even NIRP, negative interest rate policy, which is economic insanity) of the central banks that socialized the losses and made the richest even richer, the world economic crash is still valid and unavoidable and may as well happen in the course of this year of 2019 and

surely thereafter. Read also all articles in the section "[Economic Collapse](#)" on this website to get the historical perspective of this ongoing crisis since 2008 that has been suspended by the higher realms on these ascending timelines for the time of the parousia, while it has happened numerous times on all lower timelines, which we have been severing since June 2013 in the [process of planetary ascension](#).)

Since the dollar can essentially be devalued against the euro and the yen, and since these world currencies mainly contribute to financing the five-fold US deficit, it is only a matter of time before the money inflows from Europe and Asia to the US cease and the country becomes insolvent.

(In order to prevent this case, the criminal US government and the deep state began a series of wars and uprisings (Arab spring) in the Middle East and South Africa as to preserve the dollar as safe haven currency. In early 2003, when I wrote this essay, this heinous policy of the USA was not explicitly visible and I was the only one to perceive it so clearly, although the heinous war plans of the neocons already existed as General Wesley Clark confirms in this historical interview which was first published in 2007.):

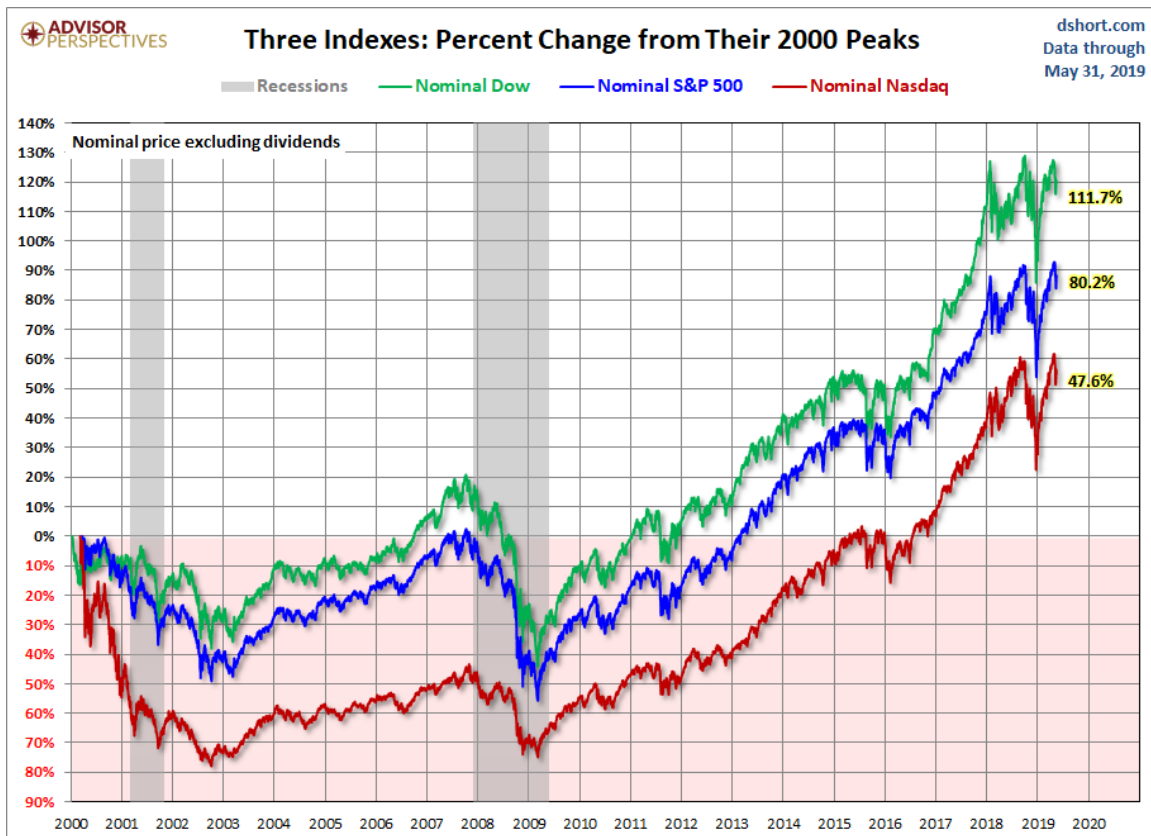
This massive indebtedness of the US economy to foreign countries has led to an extremely skewed development of the world economy and leaves the Third World no fair chance to develop on its own.

Instead, we regularly observe crises and devaluations of national currencies as a result of hyperinflation, e.g. in several Asian countries, Russia, Yugoslavia, Turkey, Argentina, in many Third World countries as Zimbabwe, but also in the former Eastern bloc. The latter represent local destructive interferences at the financial level. The rail on which this unequal development is transported is the dollar as world currency (65% of the world's total money supply) and the *main cause* of the world inflation.

But also the most important financiers of the Americans, Europe and Japan (China came only later), suffer from this imbalance: They do not come out of the recession because they transfer their money surpluses to the USA instead of using them to boost their own economy. This recession is incomprehensible and turns the macro theory of Keynesian-

ism on its head, considering that the money supply in Europe and Japan is growing by 8-10% per year, so that the financial markets are literally flooded with liquid assets. This explains the temporary recovery of the European stock markets early this year (2003) in the absence of economic growth. The international stock market indices thus follow the inner logic of a "double-dip" and will fall into the bottomless after this short-lived interim high (see chart below).

(This is what happened in 2002/2003 and then again in 2008/2009. Another brilliant prediction that would have made me a fortune as this chart below demonstrates. One can only make a fortune at the stock markets at the turning points of a bull or bear market. I developed a novel chart-technical analysis based on the new mathematical theory of the Universal Law that allowed me to make such precise predictions. Later on the robo-traders took over the financial markets and decoupled them from the real economy by falsifying them on a daily basis, so that no specific predictions are possible anymore except to announce the inevitability of the final biggest world economic crisis based on the analysis in this essay, which to my estimation will begin this year of 2019 and will dominate the life of humanity in the next several years after we shall ascend.).



While the USA attracts foreign capital like a magnet in old habits, industrial production in this country is constantly declining. The USA is losing millions of jobs in the industry to foreign countries, mainly China and other Asian countries. The current temporary recovery of the US economy only affects the unproductive tertiary sector, which accounts for 75% of GDP and is growing only on credit due to unprecedented tax cuts and government debt.

This sham recovery is being exaggerated by the experts by means of fudged US statistics, for example, on the fabulous growth of production efficiency which disregard actual inflation because the ruling cabal do not want to reveal the frightening facts. For this reason, the much-quoted hope of a revival in American exports will prove to be a harsh illusion based on the weak dollar, as the USA does not produce any goods that it can export in addition (footnote 3).

The services of the tertiary sector are tailored solely to the domestic market and essentially fulfill the function of attracting foreign capital into the country by inventing various fictitious financial products, with which they ultimately finance the wasteful lifestyle of the Americans at the expense of foreign savings.

In order to conceal this fact, the experts *unanimously* praise American consumption as the engine of the world economy. It is cogent that these unproductive financial cycles fulfill the condition for destructive interference in the economy and are a major factor in the impending global economic crisis. I have dealt with these aspects in detail in my [book on the new economic theory](#) of the Universal Law.

The latest development shows the dilemma facing the Americans. While [Greenspan](#) paints the specter of deflation on the wall (2003) to divert attention from the international inflation of the dollar as world currency, he also writes himself a blank cheque to boost the state money press. With this freshly printed worthless greenbacks he intends to pay the five-fold deficit of the USA to foreign countries because he knows all too well that the domestic industry will never ever be able to pay off this deficit through export surpluses (read [here](#)).

At the same time, the US President (Bush) is unusually sharply urging China to revalue its currency against the dollar at a time when the Japanese National Bank has reached the limit of its possibilities and has almost capitulated to artificially keep the dollar high by buying US bonds to support it. If China were to revalue its currency, it would have to stop for example investing its export surpluses, which in 2003 were

as big as the American foreign trade deficit, namely 450 billion dollars, mainly in US dollars, in American government bonds because this would only hurt this giant country. It would suddenly devalue its growing national dollar reserves. In this case China would have to stop financing the American deficit and instead invest its surplus money in euros and yen, which would only aggravate the crisis in the US.

If, at the same time, the Japanese were to stop supporting the dollar because of liquidity problems and even opt for the lesser evil of withdrawing their enormous investments from the US in order to save what can still be saved, then the US would *de facto* be insolvent and the dollar exchange rate would plummet in the abyss. The appearance of this scenario is "as certain as the Amen in the Church" (a popular German saying) and will decisively shape the second half of the first decade of the third millennium.

(This scenario was postponed on all ascending timelines for the current End Time as humanity was not yet ready for the world economic crisis that will occur simultaneously with our ascension, while it happened on all lower timelines as worst-case scenario and led to the establishment of the NWO. As we are constantly bilocating to numerous timelines, we have visited such lower timelines, where the NWO was established and have reported on our experiences on this website.)

The five-fold deficit of the US is thus the *main hiding basket* of world inflation, which is predominantly a **dollar inflation**. The moment the cheque from abroad fails to arrive, the Americans can no longer finance their five-fold deficit and will be broke.

Since the national state knows no bankruptcy, the default of the US dollar and the US state will manifest as follows: First, the real estate bubble will burst, just as the stock market bubble has burst since 2000 (The fraudulent subprime mortgage bubble burst indeed in 2007/8). The US stock markets, which have since recovered, will begin to fall in a double-dip until they end in a crash, see chart above.

(If it were not for the gargantuan bailouts of the banks and the rich, this scenario which I predicted in early 2003 would have happened with a certainty. It actually happened on all descending timelines after 2008. It was only postponed on these ascended timelines as the world



economic crisis has to coincide with our ascension that will prevent the establishment of the NWO, which was installed on most lower descending 3D earths.

These notes from July 2019 bridge a period of 16 years of ascension process of Gaia and humanity and are intended to give some intimate glimpses to the reader into the intricate dramaturgy of the higher realms, which can only be properly understood from a deep understanding that we live in a multidimensional world and that there are numerous earths, timelines and parallel realities, and that linear time is an illusion. This is a leitmotif in all my writings, as only individuals who develop this abstract point of view can become true Gnostics and establish a clear connection to their souls, so that they can eventually ascend in the near future.)

The flight of debt capital from the USA will trigger a rapid fall in the dollar exchange rate. All foreign investment in the US will have to be written off sooner or later, with Europe and Asia, especially Japan and China, being the most affected. They are also caught in the maelstrom of the global economic crisis, which will begin as a *financial crisis* before it expands and affects the manufacturing sector.

With the fall of the dollar, the US market will collapse and with it the worldwide trade, which is mainly driven by the US market. A global and long-lasting *depression* will occur (It started in 2008 and is still ongoing). The world economy is now at a crossroads. Will the US agree at this stage to **reform the dollar** and limit the amount of dollars in circulation according to the actual performance of the domestic industry, or will it refuse to take this necessary step because of power politics? If the former happens, the crisis will be short-lived; if not, what seems more likely after weighing the current political situation in the US, the crisis will be prolonged and deepened.

Ultimately, the Americans have no choice but to carry out a dollar reform in their own interests. After this step, the USA will lose its world power position in one fell swoop and shrink to a normal average state, corresponding to the population, such as Russia, Japan or even Brazil.

There are a number of factors and unproductive cycles below the macro level described above that will cause and trigger the global economic crisis. Their simultaneous effect can only be reproduced very inade-

quately by a descriptive verbal presentation, which must inevitably remain sequential. In particular, the potentiating effect of many processes that take place simultaneously and overlap (space-time consists of superimposed waves) and fulfill the condition of destructive interference can only be grasped schematically because economics has not yet developed any useful concepts and instruments for the description of such phenomena. In this respect, one must rely on one's own intuition to identify the prevailing tendencies and fault lines behind the confusing wealth of economic data. In principle, all unproductive cycles and destructive factors in the economy have one and the same source - the **world inflation**. For this reason, they are predominantly financial in nature, such as banks, funds, stock exchanges, etc.

These institutions are the result of the collective and individual greed of humans, which has historically materialized in various forms of finance. I have discussed these structures in detail in my book on the economic theory of Universal Law and in the section "[Economic Collapse](#)" on this website, so that I will not go into them here. Ultimately, it does not matter which external event will trigger the crisis, for all roads lead to the downfall of this new Roman Empire of Evil.

It can be assumed that the world economic crisis will be triggered by the news of the **ascension of the first transliminal soul**. This **parousia** announced in the Bible is closely related to the impending crisis. Both key events will powerfully advance the cognitive evolution of humanity.

In contrast to the parousia, whose uniqueness will shock the world at short notice (except for the few enthusiastic souls), the world economic crisis will not remain a singular event. Rather, it will take place in several phases and dominate the first decades of the 3rd millennium. Important information about the inner-mental dynamics and interrelations behind the world economic crisis and the parousia can be found in a programmatic, yet unfortunately too cryptic form in the 2nd Pauline Epistle to the Thessalonians (footnote 4).

The new Gnostic knowledge, which will spread like wildfire with the first ascension of an incarnated soul and will catalyze the world economic crisis, will lead to the following important insights:

1. All incarnated souls are part of All-THAT-Is and never really separated. All interpersonal relationships are collective role-plays that are

carefully planned in the astral realms and implemented in a creative way in the 3D space-time of the earth. Friends and enemies, murderers and victims, are inseparable soul brothers and sisters who, depending on their wishes and needs, can once take on the role of the radiant victor and next time the role of the wicked traitor. Thus in every incarnated soul there is a Jesus and a Judas at the same time.

**2.** The knowledge of the unity of all living beings and the indestructibility of the soul and the personality structure of its incarnation is not compatible with the present social and economic structures of fear, which is basically a fear of biological death. Above all, it cannot be reconciled with the current behavior of most people. Hence these must be fundamentally changed.

An incarnated soul fragment in the state of amnesia and apparent separation from the Source can expand the consciousness of the earthly personality through experiences of joyful or sorrowful nature, as well as through inner insights. Experience leads to insight, and timely insight saves unnecessary negative experience. Insights gained now affect the future experiences of the present incarnation as well as the future incarnations of the soul. First comes thinking, then experience. Experience is always a function of inner knowledge.

For this reason, it is legitimate to say that each incarnated soul creates her own experiences. Every single human consciousness can in principle attain the full awareness of the soul: It is always available to it as a potential. Only most people have forgotten it.

The reduction of amnesia can be initiated and effectively supported by an external gnostic teaching such as the new theory of Universal Law. The new theory is first and foremost an introduction to correct logical thinking and action. Hence it will not only fundamentally change people's thinking but will also inevitably affect their future experiences and relationships.

However, as we have already seen, man is more than just mind - he is both psyche and body. Feelings and physicality must be lived and experienced. As energetic phenomena, they can only develop their functions and effects within the framework of interpersonal relationships.

Man can think up feelings and physical activities, such as in art and literature, but they have a different quality and intensity than those

lived directly. Which area offers more opportunities to explore the body's emotions and mode of action than the economic relationships that fatefully chain the incarnated personalities together?

The modern collective tragicomedy of the Evolutionary Leap will be neither purely familiar as in antiquity, nor socio-political as in the Middle Ages, Renaissance and Enlightenment. It will have a predominantly *economic-pecuniary* character and will primarily lead to the downfall of the national state and its intermediate structures. This is the actual function of the impending global economic crisis.

It follows from this that economic development cannot be separated from the inner-soul dynamics of the 7F-creationary realms, since they form a unity. However, the conventional view of economic experts completely ignores the astral dimension because the materialistic dogma of today's science demands it.

The "[economic sages](#)" are thus blind to the impending economic crisis and will soon mutate into "economic orphans". A glance at the current economic debate in the media is enough to convince oneself of that. Nowhere does one find a sound and consistent macroeconomic analysis of the world inflation; one does not even see the problem despite dozens of Nobel laureates in finance. Nor is there any serious discussion about the consequences of the five-fold US deficit. An oppressive hypocrisy is spreading in the society - it is an expression of the experts' fears to be the messenger of bad news. There is a poignant lack of intelligence, knowledge and integrity in present-day humanity.

This collective blindness of the experts, however, is intended in this way, for it leads to total **confusion** as soon as the crisis breaks out.

*First comes the deception and then the frustration. Nothing promotes thinking as much as a temporary disorientation that then leads to orientation and greater awareness. The astral symbol for the materialization of a transformation is fire and for the ensuing mental confusion – the ashes from which the new, the disentanglement emerges, like the “phoenix from the ashes”.*

**Read also: [Concordia ex conflictione – Harmony Through Conflict](#)**

It is therefore no coincidence that the number of fires and their consequences in the western world have increased noticeably in recent years. At the same time, such natural disasters support the global economic crisis, just as the attack on the World Trade Center deepened and revealed the existing recession of recent years.

However, the fear of great natural catastrophes as prophesied by various prophets for the End Time is unjustified because the actual collapse will take place at the economic level and the signs for it are abundantly clear: they do not require a pronounced prophetic gift. They are the result of a faulty capitalist development in the last 200 years.

For example, as early as 1996, in an analysis of the social consequences of the discovery of the Universal Law, I wrote that the national state of capitalist character with its main pillars, health care, pensions, and treasury, would soon collapse and was accused of black painting.

Today we are witnessing their inexorable collapse despite various cosmetic measures taken by the politicians. Basically, the people of today do not want to hear bad news because according to their fear-laden interpretation, everything that leads to the destruction of existing structures is a "bad news". In this way, they fail to recognize the Creativity inherent in every destruction and why destruction is a prerequisite of true evolution. Without destructive interference there can be no all-embracing harmony - neither on earth nor in the astral realms.

\*

Apart from the economic and financial causes discussed above, there are also some concrete reasons why the current economic order must disappear. The latter is based on a few pioneering discoveries and inventions made in the 19th century or the beginning of the 20th century. These include first and foremost the development of the *steam engine*, the *combustion engine* and the *alternating current generators*. As **power machines** they still play a decisive role in the industrial production and transport today. They are based on the combustion of fossil energy or on the conversion of electromagnetic energy into mechanical work, whereby the coefficients of the available energy as effective work are rather low due to friction and heat radiation (photon radia-

tion). All subsequent developments are merely adaptations and refinements of these basic inventions. The Internet has also no value if a power failure occurs, as has recently been impressively demonstrated in the [USA](#), [England](#), [Sweden](#) and [Italy](#).

Only nuclear energy was developed as a novel source in the 20th century, but the existing unresolved problems with the use of this form of energy speak for themselves and have led most industrialized countries to opt out of nuclear energy.

As we can see, today's industry works largely with obsolete technologies that destroy the environment profoundly and do not allow for real progress. The entire industrial development of the last 200 years is thus merely a prelude for some time - a preparation for the unimaginable technology transfer that will be initiated after the Evolutionary Leap from the astral realms onto earth.

In the course of the Evolutionary Leap of mankind and the ascension of some individuals, the technological situation on earth will change fundamentally. These **Ascended Masters** will have unhindered access to all sorts of technologies developed and stored in the 7F-creational realms and will be introduced on Earth in a short period of time, without overwhelming the rest of the incarnated population.

**Read also:** [News From the New 5D Earth](#)

There is no doubt that new free energy sources will be tapped that we cannot imagine today. The problem has always been the availability of usable energy and not the scarcity of energy, as is currently mistakenly feared or [deliberately insinuated](#) because **everything is energy**.

In the past, such information was given in the form of inspiration and research results to maintain the appearance of collective amnesia. *Tesla*, the inventor of the alternating current generators and godfather of the area-wide electric power supply with which the modern age began, was, for example, an Old Soul, massively inspired by the 7F-creational realms who knew exactly about the existence of these realms.

This disguised way of passing on technological information will no longer be necessary in the future. In this way, global research and development (R&D) will also change fundamentally.

The information about new astral technologies will be telepathically transmitted by the Ascended Masters to other souls related to them and then recorded. This knowledge will be made available to the whole human race unselfishly, e.g. via the Internet or another communication network.

Consequently, all patent offices and patent monopolies will be abolished. The corporations of the old technologies will die quickly like the dinosaurs and will make room for new flexible production units. These will operate according to new spiritual principles for the benefit of the world community.

Such production units will no longer need the current money as a means of investment. Instead, they will function on the principle of a **simple, transparent, numerical (econometric) accounting and exchange system** that excludes greed and profit.

**[Read here: The New “Astral” Currency Is Coming – International Edition](#)**

Production will be based exclusively on the actual needs of the world population and not on the profit of anonymous shareholders, as is currently the case. Above all, all mechanisms of **artificial money multiplication**, such as interest, dividends, share profits, derivatives etc. will be abolished as economically nonsensical and ethically reprehensible.

The new econometric clearing system, which will replace money, will not, in contrast to today's money, be a "value in itself" (see money paradox in [economic energology](#)). It will only be a measure of the material and spiritual achievement provided, whereby not the payment, but the evaluation of the achievement according to spiritual aspects will be in the foreground.

To put it plainly, there will be no more idiots like those who currently romp about on television celebrating their "bohlenia" (new word, play upon words with [bulimia](#)) - their bullshit a la [Dieter Bohlen](#) - in public and collecting millions in pay for it, while the demanding and responsible profession of a teacher is rated many times lower. Such extreme aberrations will no longer exist in the new society of love.

**Read also: [Psycho-Energetic Foundations of Human Intransigence](#)**

At the same time, all stock exchanges, funds, banks and other financial structures will disappear from the scene, as will the corresponding professions that behave like parasites.

Since the state will be abolished in its present form, there will be no more civil servants and politicians. The entire social substrate of unproductive professions such as civil servants, politicians, financiers and other drones, which can only live on the forced redistribution of money by the state in the form of taxes, statutory pensions, savings schemes and so on, will disappear once and for all. As products of the Young Soul mentality, these professions will no longer fit into the spiritual principles of the new social order. The entire economic life will be organized lovingly pragmatically and very efficiently and will receive a new spiritual image.

For this reason, it is necessary that, even before the **transfer of astral technologies** begins, the old financial structures of greed reveal their inefficiency and collapse in the wake of the world economic crisis. There is thus a dialectical necessity for the appearance of the world economic crisis, which can only be fully understood from the future technological development of mankind.

Much can be written about the **new world economic order of abundance**, the **Golden Age**, which will come after the Evolutionary Leap, but what has already been said is enough to explain the prominent role of the approaching world economic crisis and to justify its necessity from the astral-energetic point of view.

Finally, I would like to recommend to my readers to use this essay as a guide for their observations of current developments and to try to recognize the hidden direction behind the ostensible events that the fake MSM are spreading as news.

I, for my part, can neither conceal the intellectual pleasure with which I follow the preparatory works of the astral realms on the world economic crisis behind the scenes, nor fully express the joyful surprises they bestow me with again and again. And that is much more than I have ever dared to hope while I thought I was still a mortal human being.



The infinite cosmic Odyssey of the eternal soul is full of ecstatic surprises that allow her to grow beyond herself and perform miracles. But that is, as Scheherazade says in "[One Thousand and One Nights](#)", a new story.

## Footnotes:

**1.** Please, observe that Trump was elected with the promise of containing the spiraling US national debt (fiscal debt) inherited from Obama, whom he condemned as a socialist (left-wing politician) dedicated to spending and big government. Instead, Trump has even increased the accumulation rate of national debt in the first three years of his presidency. This was done very easily as both democrats and conservatives agree each year in Congress to raise the debt ceiling when the national debt hits it with another one or two trillion dollars printed out of thin air ([here](#)), while at the same time they cannot agree on a few billion dollar investment (less than 1% of the annual increase in national debt) to protect the Southern border.

**2.** This discussion also explains why the numerous manipulations of many E.T. races on the human genome in different epochs did not affect at all its divine template, known as **Adam Kadmon**, but only deteriorated the biological performance of the physical body and increased the rate of mortality, that is, they shorten human life which used to be 1000 years and longer in past prehistoric incarnation experiments on earth. The real manipulation of the incarnated human species occurred through inserting low frequency fear-based patterns in the mental and emotional bodies by dark entities from the astral plane and by putting astral 4D implants into the physical body as to block the free flow of soul energy through the seven body chakras and dumb down humans. However, even this most hideous intervention could not prevent the ascension of humans who are God's sparks.

**3.** When I wrote these lines in early 2003, the US trade deficit was 444 billion dollars. In the following years the US trade deficit doubled to almost \$900 billion in 2018, while the dollar depreciated by almost 50% against the euro in the first decade of the 3rd millennium after this new currency was introduced on January 1, 2002. Notwithstanding these generally known facts, all experts and politicians are still chanting the same fictitious argument of alleged economic recovery as a mantra for the last 15-20 years, only to lull the concerns of the citizens about the already erupted final world economic crisis. This fact also explains the reckless trade war policy Trump is currently leading against the rest of the world in order to contain the constantly growing trade deficit of the USA with China, EU and other industrial countries - to no avail. Although he has raised huge tariffs on most Chinese goods, the US trade deficit with China continues to grow unabatedly because US does not produce anything that it can export to China or substitute with it cheap Chinese imports. The same holds true for Canada, GB and many more western countries with high trade deficits, where the ruling cabal deliberately destroyed the industrial basis as to impoverish the population and eventually establish the NWO. But

they have fully failed on this goal on all ascending timelines, about which I am writing here. This irreparable economic situation will contribute to the downfall of the Empire of Evil and Trump's slogan MAGA will prove an empty euphemism - an **oxymoron** of the End Time.

4. See "The coming of the Lord and his signs" ([2 Thess 2](#)).